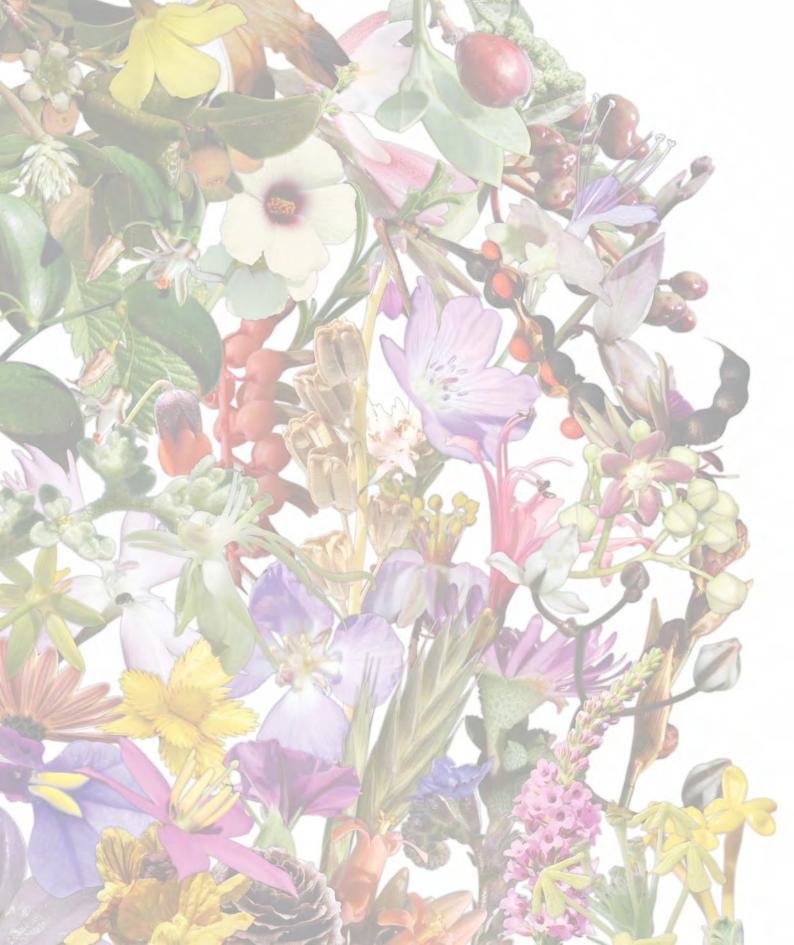


Guide to PLANT FAMILIES of southern Africa

M. Koekemoer, H.M. Steyn & S.P. Bester







Guide to PLANT FAMILIES of southern Africa

M. Koekemoer, H.M. Steyn & S.P. Bester



South African National Biodiversity Institute

Pretoria 2014



This series has replaced *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* and *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* which the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) inherited from its predecessor organisations.

The plant genus *Strelitzia* occurs naturally in the eastern parts of southern Africa. It comprises three arborescent species, known as wild bananas, and two acaulescent species, known as crane flowers or bird-of-paradise flowers. The logo of SANBI is partly based on the striking inflorescence of *Strelitzia reginae*, a native of the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal that has become a garden favourite worldwide. It symbolises the commitment of the Institute to champion the exploration, conservation, sustainable use, appreciation and enjoyment of South Africa's exceptionally rich biodiversity for all people.

M. Koekemoer, H.M. Steyn & S.P. Bester

National Herbarium, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, South Africa

> EDITOR: Alicia Grobler COVER DESIGN & LAYOUT: Elizma Fouché

> > 2015 Edition 2. Impression 2

Recommended citation format: KOEKEMOER, M., STEYN, H.M. & BESTER, S.P. 2014. Guide to plant families of southern Africa, edition 2. *Strelitzia* 31. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

ISBN: 978-1-919976-92-1

Obtainable from:SANBI Bookshop, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa.Tel.:+27 12 843 5000E-mail:bookshop@sanbi.org.zaWebsite:www.sanbi.orgPrinted by:Seriti Printing, Tel.: +27 12 333 9757, Website: www.seritiprinting.co.za
Address: Unit 6, 49 Eland Street, Koedoespoort, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa

Copyright © 2014 by South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the copyright owners.

The views and opinions expressed do not necessarily reflect those of SANBI. The authors and publisher have made their best efforts to prepare this book, and make no representation or warranties of any kind with regard to the completeness or accuracy of the contents herein. All images in this book have been reproduced with the knowledge and prior consent of the artists and photographers concerned and no responsibility is accepted by the publisher or printer for any infringement of copyright or otherwise arising from the contents of this publication. Every effort has been made to ensure that the credits accurately comply with the information supplied by the author.

Contents

Foreword Introduction Background About this guide Photo credits Acknowledgements How to use this guide	iv 1 1 2 3
Key to groups of plant families	4
Quick guide to plant families	6
Families with specialised flowers	15
Family descriptionsGroup 1:	17
Cyperaceae Poaceae Restionaceae Group 2:	18 22 36
Asparagaceae Asphodelaceae Colchicaceae Eriospermaceae Hyacinthaceae Group 3:	40 44 48 52 56
Amaryllidaceae Hypoxidaceae Iridaceae Orchidaceae Group 4:	60 64 68 76
Aizoaceae Amaranthaceae Anacardiaceae Apiaceae Brassicaceae Bruniaceae Caryophyllaceae Celastraceae Chenopodiaceae Euphorbiaceae Fabaceae Geraniaceae	80 84 92 96 100 104 108 112 116 120 130

MalvaceaeMesembryanthemaceaeMolluginaceaeOxalidaceaeOxalidaceaePolygalaceaeRhamnaceaeRosaceaeRutaceaeSantalaceaeSterculiaceaeGroup 5:	134 138 146 150 154 158 162 166 170 174
Apocynaceae Apocynaceae Asteraceae Boraginaceae Campanulaceae Campanulaceae Convolvulaceae Crassulaceae Crassulaceae Cucurbitaceae Ericaceae Gentianaceae Proteaceae Solanaceae Thymelaeaceae Group 6: Acanthaceae Lobeliaceae Orobanchaceae Scrophulariaceae	178 184 202 206 210 214 218 222 226 230 234 238 242 246 250 254 258 262
References and further reading	268
Glossary	269
Index to scientific and common names	280
Appendix A: Alphabetical list of all FSA families	287
Appendix B: List of 52 largest families in FSA (in order of size)	294

Foreword

For the identification of an unknown flowering plant, the first step usually is to establish the family to which it belongs. If one knows the family, many species can be eliminated and the search for a name becomes more directed. *Guide to plant families of southern Africa* is the first of its kind for the region. This splendidly illustrated book with its concise and informative text provides practical help for those interested in learning the special skill of identifying the most important plant families in southern Africa. As professional plant taxonomists, Marinda Koekemoer, Hester Steyn and Pieter Bester have extensive experience of plant identification in the region and are particularly well qualified to introduce the topic to the general public.

The floristic richness of southern Africa is unequalled anywhere else in the world on a subcontinental scale. With about 22 800 species of flowering plants alone, the identification of species presents particular challenges to both nature lovers and professional botanists. Somehow one needs to establish a classification framework to organise this wealth of plants. Fortunately, there is a deep orderliness within this diversity, as in all life. The field of scientific classification, or taxonomy, sets out to detect such natural patterns and to order and name the various groupings. For centuries natural groups, known as families, have been recognised by layperson and taxonomist alike. The family is a fundamental unit in the classification of plants and it groups together species and genera based on assumed common descent.

Family recognition is the most powerful approach towards plant identification, and it is essential for mastering this skill. Although southern African flowering plants comprise about 220 families, most are relatively small with only a few species each. Most species belong to one of a few large families. For example, just 20 families account for almost 70% of the region's species, with more than 50% of the species belonging to only ten families. Being able to identify these ten largest families, one can, at least theoretically, identify almost 12 000 plant species to family level! Rarely are the practical benefits of learning the diagnostic characters of only a few taxonomic groupings as rewarding as in the case of flowering plant families. Besides facilitating species identification, the most significant advantage of recognising plant families is its predictive value. Knowing the plant family is immensely empowering in that it allows one to foretell some of the properties of a plant even before it has been identified to species level. Because of common descent, most members of a family possess a basic uniformity brought about by their many shared features. By knowing the properties of a family as a whole, one can immediately infer a great deal of information about its members, such as the particular floral morphology, anatomy and cytological and chemical characteristics. More often than not, such inferences are accurate, even in respect of a member of the family not previously investigated.

Guide to plant families of southern Africa is a welcome deviation from the highly technical keys to plant families that hitherto have dominated our botanical literature. It uses an easy-to-understand group-recognition approach combined with photographs and diagnostic characters to help narrow down the families to which a plant could possibly belong. Each family entry contains a wealth of fascinating information, including notes on diversity, distribution, diagnostic characters and ecological and economic significance, all supplemented by beautiful photographs depicting several members of the family. Written principally for non-scientists, this book should appeal to people in various walks of life. Traditionally, the family has featured prominently in the training of biologists, especially botanists. Hence, this book should also be useful to teachers and students. No doubt, the knowledge contained in this attractive, informative and carefully organised guide will enhance the understanding of the flora of southern Africa and beyond. I strongly recommend it to all nature lovers.

Abraham E. van Wyk University of Pretoria October 2012

Introduction

Background

The Flora of southern Africa (FSA) region includes South Africa, Namibia, Botswana, Swaziland and Lesotho. This region has a rich floristic diversity of \pm 23 000 species of flowering plants which represents more than 10% of the world's plants. The richness of the flora can be attributed mainly to both a diverse climate and landscape. The flora is made up of gymnosperms (e.g. cycads, pines, yellowwoods) represented by six families (68 species); the mosses by 97 families (903 species); ferns by 34 families (321 species) and 220 flowering plant families (22 800 species). The five largest families in the region are Asteraceae (daisies), Mesembryanthemaceae (vygies), Fabaceae (legumes), Iridaceae (irises) and Poaceae (grasses).

Knowing the names of plants enhances one's enjoyment and understanding of not only plants but also the natural environment as a whole. If one can attach a name to something, it acquires a firm position in one's frame of reference, has more meaning and fosters appreciation. It is also then easier to communicate about the plant and to find more information on it. With the large number of plant species in southern Africa identification is relatively difficult. The first step is usually to determine which family a plant belongs to. This can be done by familiarising oneself with the diagnostic characters of families.

Surprisingly, there is no user-friendly, well-illustrated publication on the southern African flora to assist scholars, students, amateurs and professionals to identify plant families. *Flowering Plants of the World* (Heywood *et al.* 2007), is a useful reference work but covers the families of the world and has very few southern African examples.

With this guide, we aim to produce a comprehensive, well-illustrated publication enabling readers to identify the 52 largest plant families of southern Africa. This includes more than 90% of the species in the region.

The initial thought was to cover the 50 largest families, but there is a 'natural' gap between the size of the 52nd and the 53rd family. Therefore, we have decided to include the 52 largest families in this guide (see *Appendices A and B*), which coincidently challenges the reader to learn one family per week over a calendar year.

About this guide

General consensus has not been reached on the interpretation and delimitation of all plant families and current concepts are often based on the results of ongoing molecular work. The family delimitations used in this guide follow Leistner (2000), except for the families Scrophulariaceae and Orobanchaceae which are treated as two separate families. Recent advances in DNA-based studies propose different interpretations of relationships and family concepts (APG II, III & IV), but we have decided to follow a more conservative approach and to use family concepts that are largely based on morphological characters (generally supported by APG II concepts).

The number of genera and species per family in the FSA region, as recorded here, is according to information in PRECIS (PRE Computerised Information System—the plant database of the South African National Biodiversity Institute [SANBI]) as in February 2012, except where experts advised otherwise. The term 'species', as used in this guide, refers to species or to subspecific ranks (which include subspecies, varieties and formas) where applicable.

Common names can be confusing, as different plants may have the same common name, while different common names may refer to the same plant. However, common names are widely used by the public, and we have tried to include at least an English, Afrikaans (A) and, where possible, an African name in the *Flagship species* sections. Abbreviations used in the text refer to the following languages: NS (Northern Sotho), SS (Southern Sotho), T (Tswana), X (Xhosa) and Z (Zulu).

Throughout this guide, the emphasis is on indigenous southern African species and most examples used are indigenous, except in the sections on *Significance*. Where exotic or naturalised species are used as examples, these are indicated by an asterisk (*).

Photo credits

ALR – Annelise le Roux ALV – Anne Lise Schutte-Vlok AWK – Arrie Klopper EE – Etienne Erasmus GN – Geoff Nichols HS – Hester Steyn HV – Hans Vahrmeijer JB – John Burrows JF – Jane Forrester JK – Judd Kirkel JV – Jan Vlok LF – Lyn Fish MK – Marinda Koekemoer NC – Neil Crouch PMB – Priscilla Burgoyne RDV – Riaan de Villiers RO – Roger Oliver SPB – Pieter Bester SS – Sumarie Slabber WW – Willem Wiese

Where no photo credits are indicated, images were taken by the authors.

Acknowledgements

SANBI Publishing team (Sandra Turck, Elizma Fouché, Alicia Grobler and Gillian Condy) for their support and enthusiasm. Fellow botanists Clare Archer, Robert Archer, Christien Bredenkamp, John Burrows, Sandie Burrows, Christopher Cupido, Lyn Fish, Anne Johannsmeier, Marie Jordaan, Ronell Klopper, Anthony Magee, John Manning, Elizabeth Retief, Shirley Smithies, Dee Snijman, Janine Victor, Mienkie Welman and Pieter Winter who gave useful comments on the draft text. Prof. A.E. van Wyk for writing the foreword and for general advice. The Botanical Education Trust for partially funding this project. Dr O.A. Leistner is thanked for critically reviewing the manuscript and for very valuable improvements to the text.



How to use this guide

The aim of this guide is to enable the reader to identify plants to family level. The 52 families are arranged in three main categories: grasses and grasslike plants, monocotyledons (excluding grasses and grass-like plants) and dicotyledons. Within these categories, the families have been sorted into six groups using a combination of common characters (see *Key to groups of plant families*). Families within a group are in alphabetical order.

When trying to identify a plant, it is recommended that the reader use the *Key to groups of plant families* to establish a possible family group. Once the group has been identified, the reader can use the *Quick guide to plant families* or page through the relevant group and either read the diagnostic characters of the relevant families or compare the images of members of the families with the unknown plant.

Each family page contains a short introductory paragraph, a section with *General information* to give an indication of size, growth form and habitat as well as a species-richness map to show the *Distribution* within the region. The *Flagship species* (chosen by the authors and guided by availability of information and images) gives more information on a well-known member of the specific family. Notes on the *Significance* of the family and illustrated diagnostic characters (*How to identify*) are also included. The section *Families with specialised flowers* deals with the six families in which flowers are difficult to interpret.

Each family has at least one double page with images depicting variation within the family. For the 'big five' (Asteraceae, Mesembryanthemaceae, Fabaceae, Iridaceae and Poaceae) additional pages were added to illustrate the next level of classification (subfamilies or tribes) and their diagnostic characters. As the focus of this guide is on plant family level, the images are identified to genus level only.

Make it a year of plant families: get to know one family a week!



Key to groups of plant families

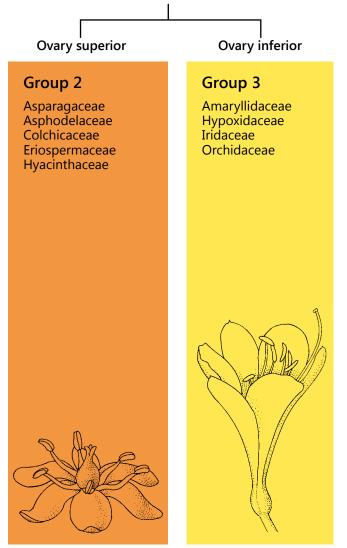
Monocotyledons (grasses and grass-like plants)

Flowers small, without colourful petals, arranged in spikelets subtended or enclosed by bracts



Monocotyledons (excluding grasses and grass-like plants)

Flowers white or brightly coloured; flower parts 3 or in multiples of 3, with no marked distinction between sepals and petals (=tepals); either all sepal-like, or all petal-like; leaves often strap-shaped with parallel venation, rarely needle-like



Dicotyledons

Flower parts 4 or 5, or in multiples of 4 or 5, or very many, usually with a clear distinction between sepals and petals; leaves usually with a distinct midrib and several side veins (pinnately veined)

Flowers with petals (or petallike structures) \pm free from one another

Group 4

Aizoaceae Amaranthaceae Anacardiaceae Apiaceae Apocynaceae*(see Group 5) Asteraceae*(see Group 5) **Brassicaceae** Bruniaceae Caryophyllaceae Celastraceae Chenopodiaceae Crassulaceae (see Group 5) Euphorbiaceae* Fabaceae Geraniaceae Malvaceae Mesembryanthemaceae Molluginaceae Oxalidaceae Polygalaceae Proteaceae*(see Group 5) Rhamnaceae Rosaceae Rutaceae Santalaceae Sterculiaceae Thymelaeaceae (see Group 5)



Flowers more or less regular (radially symmetric) in outline (petals all similar in size and shape, arranged around the centre like the spokes of a wheel)

Group 5

Acanthaceae (see Group 6) Apocynaceae Asteraceae Boraginaceae Campanulaceae Convolvulaceae Crassulaceae Cucurbitaceae Ericaceae Gentianaceae Proteaceae Rubiaceae Scrophulariaceae (see Group 6) Solanaceae Thymelaeaceae* Flowers more or less irregular (bilaterally symmetric) in outline (often appear 2-lipped; petals not uniform in size and shape)

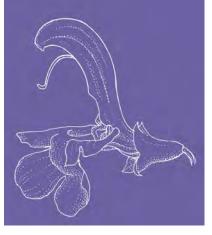
Group 6

Flowers with petals (or petal-like

structures) clearly fused with one

another into a short or long tube

Acanthaceae Lamiaceae Lobeliaceae Orobanchaceae Scrophulariaceae



*The key interprets some characters in a way that is not botanically correct, but rather as they would most likely be observed by many users. See also the section on *Families with specialised flowers*.

Quick guide to plant families





Cyperaceae Sedge family

Culms (=stems) usually solid, often 3-angled. Leaves in 3 ranks, with blade and sheath, sheath forming a tube around the culm.

Poaceae Grass family

Culms hollow, usually cylindrical. Leaves in 2 ranks, with blade and sheath, sheath split open, with free margins.



Plants either male or female. Culms cylindrical and solid. Leaves reduced to tubular sheaths.







Asparagaceae Asparagus family

Subshrubs or climbers. Leaves reduced, often scale-like. Flowers small, white or cream, star-like.

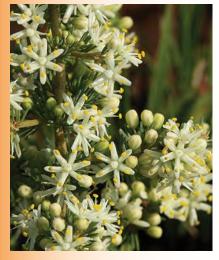
Asphodelaceae Aloe family

Perennials with tuberous roots. Leaves mostly succulent, in a rosette. Inflorescences on long peduncles.

Colchicaceae Colchicum family

Geophytes. Leaves alternate, sheathing at the base. Fruit a capsule.





Eriospermaceae Eriospermum family

Tuberous geophytes with leafless inflorescence and woolly seeds.

Hyacinthaceae Chincherinchee family

Geophytes with rosette of channelled leaves. Leaves appear with the flowers.





STRELITZIA 31 (2014)

ROUP

Amaryllidaceae Clivia family

Bulbous herbs. Leaves strap-shaped, or elliptical, mostly in 2 rows. Flowers usually in an umbel-like structure. Stamens 6.

Hypoxidaceae Star lily family

Geophytes with vertical tuber. Perianth with 6 segments and 6 stamens.

Iridaceae Gladiolus family

Geophytes. Leaves swordshaped, forming a fan. Flowers with 3 stamens.

Orchidaceae Orchid family

Geophytes. Leaves usually basal, spirally arranged or in 2 rows. Flowers often spurred. Stamens and style fused into a column.









GROUP 4

Aizoaceae Kraalbos family

Herbs. Flowers small, with petals much reduced or absent.

Amaranthaceae Amaranth family

Leaves alternate or opposite. Flowers very small, in spike-like structures.

Anacardiaceae Wild currant family

Plants mostly woody. Flowers small, green or yellow. Crushed leaves with distinct resinous-scent.

Apiaceae Carrot family

Aromatic herbs or trees. Stems with distinct pith. Leaves usually muchdivided with a sheath at base. Flowers in umbels.









Apocynaceae (see Group 5) Milkweed family

Leaves mostly opposite. Flowers usually in umbels. Stamen and pistil fused into a complex structure. Plants with watery or milky sap.

Asteraceae (see Group 5) Daisy family

Flowers arranged in a head. Anthers fused into a tube. Fruit with a pappus.

Brassicaceae Mustard family

Flowers in raceme. Four petals arranged in the form of a cross. Fruit a siliqua.

Bruniaceae Brunia family

Shrubs. Leaves ericoid with black tip. Inflorescence a spike or dense head.





Carnation family

Leaves opposite. Nodes often swollen. Tips of petals notched or fringed. Styles, separate (2–5).





Woody plants. Branches often angular. Flowers usually small with nectarsecreting disc below the ovary.



Chenopodiaceae Salt bush family

Leaves covered with 'powdery' indumentum. Flowers inconspicuous.



Crassulaceae (see Group 5) Crassula family

Succulent leaves. Flowers with 3–5 separate carpels.









ROUP 4

Euphorbiaceae Euphorbia family

Usually succulent plants with milky or watery latex. Flowers unisexual. Fruit splits into 3.

Fabaceae Pea family

Pod-bearing plants. Leaves compound with leaf-base frequently swollen.

Geraniaceae Pelargonium family

Aromatic herbs or shrubs. Fruit breaking up into 3–5 parts, each with a spiral awn.







Malvaceae Hibiscus family

Many anthers fused into a distinct column around the style. Star-shaped hairs present.



Mesembryanthemaceae Vygie family

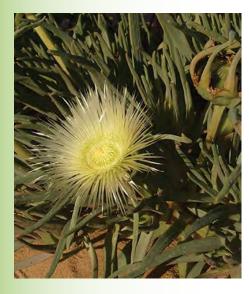
Succulent leaves. Flowers with numerous petals and stamens. Fruit a capsule opening when moistened.

Molluginaceae Carpet weed family

Herbs. Flowers small with 5–10 stamens.

Oxalidaceae Oxalis family

Leaves usually with 3 leaflets. Petals furled in bud. Stamens 10, in two whorls.







Polygalaceae Polygala family

Flowers resembling those of a pea flower, with a brush-like appendage on the keel-petal. Proteaceae (see Group 5) Protea family

Woody plants. Flowers in heads or spikes.

Rhamnaceae Buffalo-thorn family

Leaves often glossy. Flowers inconspicuous. Fruit a fleshy drupe.

Rosaceae Rose family

Stems sometimes with prickles. Leaves often sheathing at the base. Stipules 2, free or fused to the petiole.









Rutaceae Buchu family

Plants aromatic. Leaves dotted with glands.

Santalaceae Thesium family

Plants bluish-green; with reduced leaves and small flowers.

Sterculiaceae Star-chestnut family

Stamens free or fused into a short tube. Star-shaped hairs present. Thymelaeaceae (see Group 5) Fibre-bark family

Tough fibrous bark. Flowers tubular, often in dense heads.









ROUP 4

Acanthaceae (see Group 6) Pistol bush family

Opposite leaves often on swollen nodes. Bracts conspicuous. Fruit an explosive capsule.

Apocynaceae Milkweed family

Leaves mostly opposite. Flowers usually in umbels. Stamen and pistil fused into a complex structure. Plants with watery or milky sap.

Asteraceae Daisy family

Flowers arranged in a head. Anthers fused into a tube. Fruit with a pappus.

Boraginaceae Forget-me-not family

Plants with stiff hairs. Inflorescence often 1-sided and coiled.



Campanulaceae Bell flower family

Bell-shaped flowers, predominantly blue. Anthers free.



Convolvulaceae Morning glory family

Twining climbing herbs, rarely shrubs. Flowers trumpet-shaped.



Crassulaceae

Crassula family

Succulent leaves. Flowers

with 3-5 separate carpels.



Cucurbitaceae Cucumber family

Herbs. Stems trailing with coiled tendrils. Whole plant covered with rough hairs.









Ericaceae Erica family

Woody shrubs. Leaves mostly whorled, reduced and leathery (ericoid). Anthers opening with pores.

Gentianaceae Gentian family

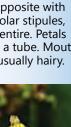
Opposite leaves united at the base. Petals twisted in the bud.

Proteaceae Protea family

Plants woody. Flowers in heads or spikes.

Rubiaceae Gardenia family

Leaves opposite with interpetiolar stipules, margins entire. Petals united into a tube. Mouth of tube usually hairy.











Scrophulariaceae (see Group 6) **Snapdragon family**

Herbs. Leaves opposite. Stamens mostly 4, 2 usually longer than the other, attached to the corolla.

Solanaceae Tomato family

Flowers often opposite the leaves. Fruits berries or capsules.

Thymelaeaceae Fibre-bark family

Tough fibrous bark. Flowers tubular, often in dense heads.







GROUP 5

Acanthaceae Pistol bush family

Opposite leaves, often on swollen nodes. Bracts conspicuous. Fruit an explosive capsule.

Lamiaceae Sage family

Aromatic herbs or small shrubs. Stems 4-angled. Leaves frequently decussate.

Lobeliaceae Lobelia family

Two-lipped flowers. Anthers fused into a tube.







Orobanchaceae Ink flower family Plants turn black when damaged or dried.

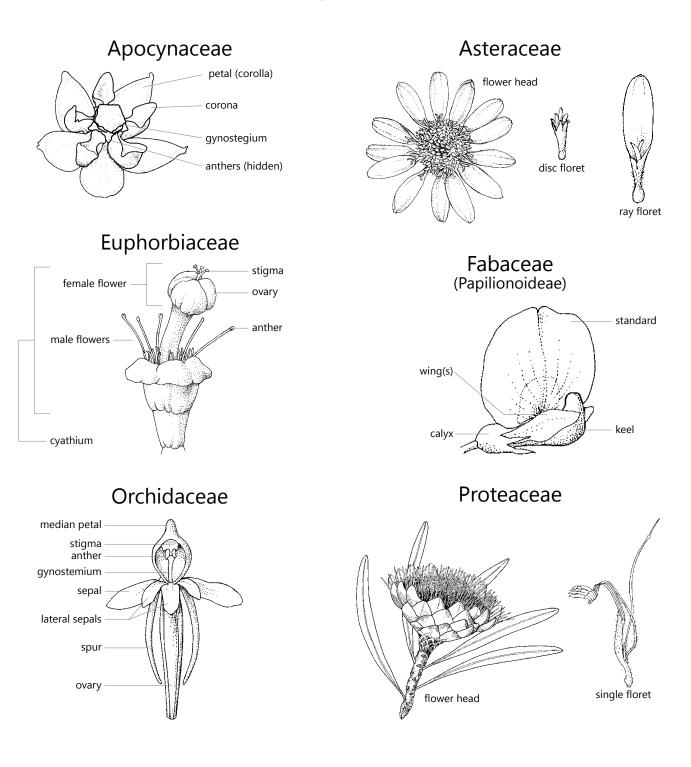
Scrophulariaceae Snapdragon family

Herbs. Leaves opposite. Stamens mostly 4, 2 usually longer than the other, attached to the corolla.





Families with specialised flowers





Family descriptions

CYPERACEAE

Sedge family

Many people find it difficult to distinguish between grasses and sedges, but once you know the differences, it is quite easy. Apart from the morphological differences, there are also differences in habitat requirements.

General information

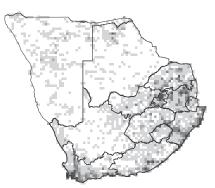
Number of genera/species in the world: 109/ca. 5 500. Number of genera/species in FSA: 37/486.

- Well-known FSA genera: Carex, Cyperus, Eleocharis, Ficinia, Isolepis, Kyllinga.
- **Growth forms:** Grass-like herbs, usually with a perennial rhizome and often tufted.
- Habitats: Primarily in moist or wet places but also in drier areas such as grassland and savanna.

Flagship species

Cyperus textilis (emezi grass, tall star sedge, basket grass; matjiesgoed [A]; umuzi [X, Z]) is quite widespread near the coasts of the Western and Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal, and is often cultivated elsewhere. It grows in clumps with robust, rounded culms. Inflorescences consist of clustered spikelets subtended by a few whorls of long, flat subtending bracts. Culms are used for weaving, making sleeping mats, and were also used by the Namas to build their beehive huts (matjieshuise). It grows and spreads easily on any soil type and is ideally planted at a pond where there is enough water.





Distribution

A cosmopolitan family associated with moist situations. In southern Africa it is widespread with higher densities in the eastern parts of the country and along the coast to the Western Cape and Cederberg Range.

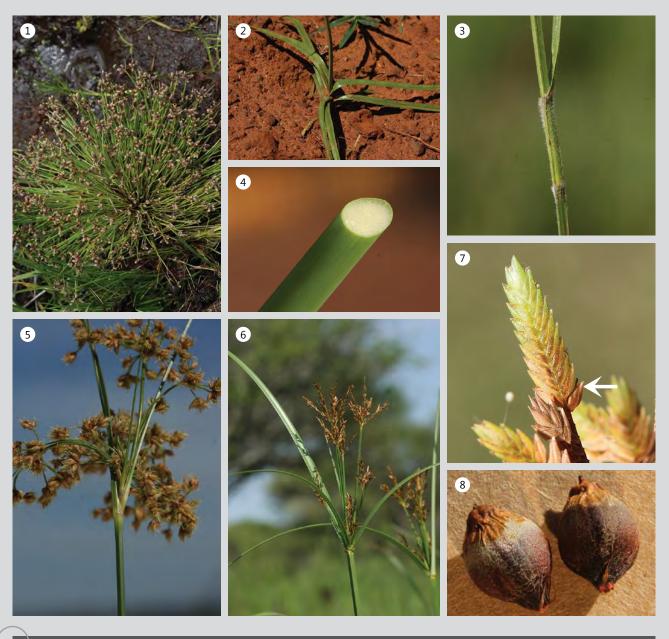
Significance

Many Cyperaceae species are used traditionally to weave baskets, mats and other household items, build rafts and houses, for thatching and papermaking. They also play an important role in filtering water in wetland ecosystems and in stabilising the soil. Many species are cultivated and are attractive garden plants (e.g. **Cyperus prolifer* and **C. papyrus*). The fruits are a major source of food for birds and other animals.



HOW TO IDENTIFY

Grass-like, tufted 1 or with rhizomes or corms. Leaves arranged in 3 ranks 2, crowded at the base, linear with parallel veins, consisting of blade and sheath; sheaths are closed around the stem 3 and rarely split; culms 3-angled, rounded or flat, usually solid 4, with or without nodes. Inflorescence at the tip of the culm or on branches clustered at the tip 5, often umbellate or in heads, subtended by leaf-like bracts 6. Flowers small, in a single bract 7. Fruit a small nut, not splitting open 8.



DID YOU KNOW: Carex is the largest genus in the family and has about 2 000 species in the world.



CYPERACEAE



CYPERACEAE

POACEAE

(Gramineae) Grass family

The virtues of grasses have been sung by many through the ages. People and animals are totally dependent on the numerous species grown as crops and fodder. It is not until you delve deeper that you start appreciating the beauty of the spikelets, their hairs, awns and their sculpturing that create the amazing differences between genera and species. In southern Africa, eight subfamilies are recognised.

General information

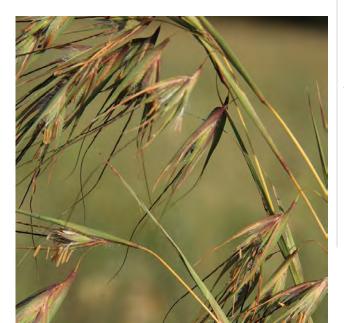
Number of genera/species in the world: 600/9 000–10 000. Number of genera/species in FSA: 200/1 016. Well-known FSA genera: Digitaria, Eragrostis, Panicum, Setaria, Sporobolus, Themeda.

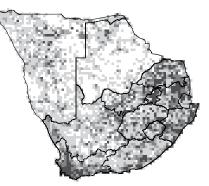
Growth forms: Annual or perennial herbs, usually tufted and often with a rhizome, rarely woody and tree-like (bamboo).

Habitats: Almost everywhere, from forest, open grassland, to the desert and the coast, on all types of soils and in all moisture conditions.

Flagship species

The genus *Themeda* is well known despite the fact that is has only one species. *Themeda triandra* (red grass; rooigras [A]; iNsinde [Z]) is generally regarded as a desirable grass for grazing and can disappear quickly if the veld is not well managed. It is widely distributed, except in the dry areas of the Northern Cape. This distribution contributes to the very large variation in the species.





Distribution

Grasses occur worldwide and throughout southern Africa. Locally the family has higher densities on the Highveld and in the warmer areas, but different combinations of species are found in the Western Cape.

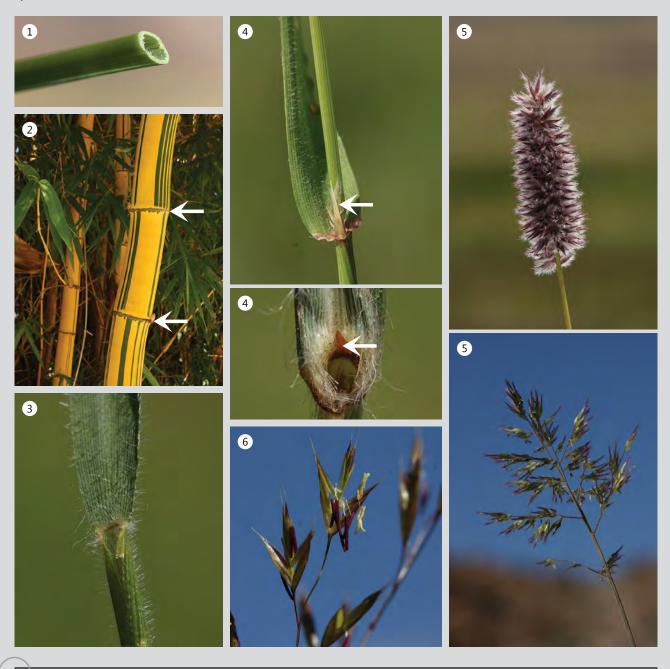
Significance

The major importance of grasses is to provide grazing for animals and food for humans, but it has numerous other uses, for example, in horticulture as ornamentals and lawns, in the construction industry as building material, in the decorative industry as furniture and flooring, and in the textile industry as a source of fibre. Some of the more important species are: barley (**Hordeum vulgare*), a nutritious cereal used to produce flour and for brewing beer; rice (**Oryza sativa*) provides high-energy starch; sugar cane (**Saccharum officinarum*) is used as sweetener; maize products (**Zea mays*) are a staple food in many countries. Seed necklaces of **Coix lacrymajobi* have traditionally been used in Zulu culture as protective charms and in teething rings for babies.



HOW TO IDENTIFY

Herbaceous; culms usually hollow 1, cylindrical or compressed, with obvious nodes 2 and internodes. Leaves with blades and leaf sheaths 3, with ligules 4. Inflorescences at the tip of the culms 5. Flowers borne in spikelets 6.

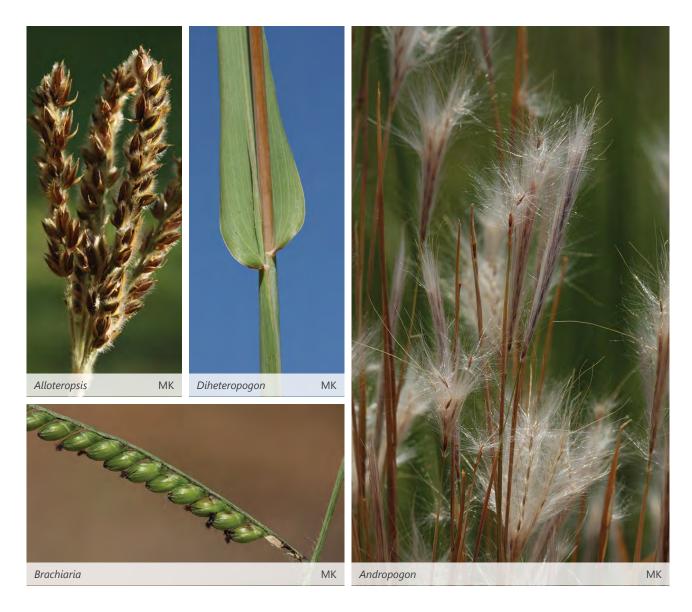


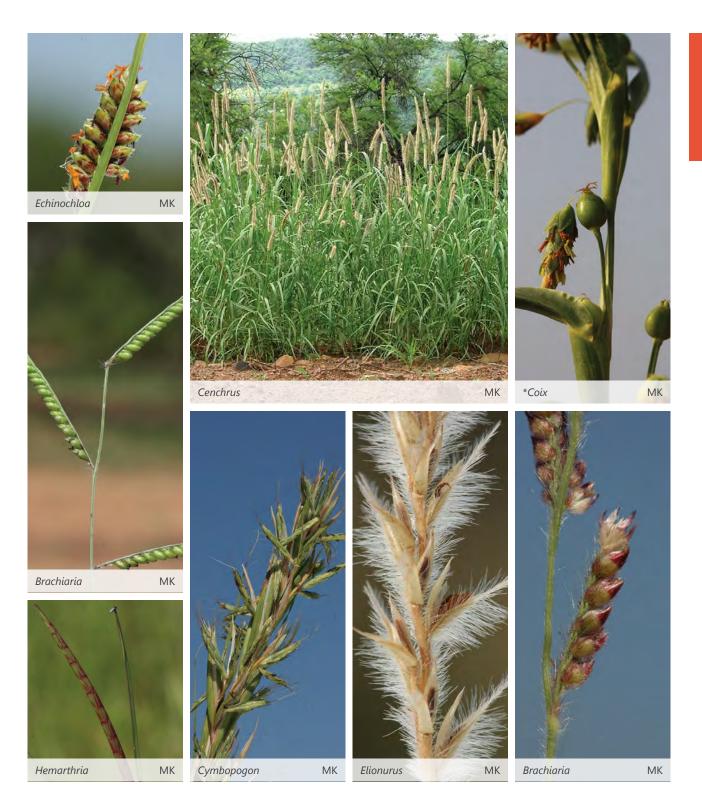
DID YOU KNOW: Three cereals (rice, wheat and maize) provide more than half of all calories consumed by humans.

Subfamily Panicoideae

The subfamily has 71 genera and 327 species in southern Africa. It is subdivided into 5 tribes in FSA (Isachneae, Arundinelleae, Paniceae, Andropogoneae and Maydeae). Ligule a short membrane, a fringe of hairs or a fringed membrane; inflorescence a panicle or unilateral raceme; spikelets generally all alike, with 2 florets, bisexual, articulate below the glumes, lower glume shorter than the spikelet. In the tribe Andropogoneae spikelets are paired (different from each other, one often sessile and one pedicellate) and the inflorescence is usually a leafy false panicle.

Well-known FSA genera: Alloteropsis, Andropogon, Brachiaria, Cenchrus, Cymbopogon, Digitaria, Hyparrhenia, Melinis, Panicum, Setaria, Themeda.





Subfamily Chloridoideae

The subfamily has 51 genera and 241 species in southern Africa. It is subdivided into 2 tribes in FSA (Pappophoreae, Triodieae). Ligule membranous or a line of hairs (rarely a fringed membrane); inflorescence often with unilateral racemes, 1–many-flowered; spikelets laterally compressed, lemmas 1–3-nerved.

Well-known FSA genera: Chloris, Cynodon, Enneapogon, Eragrostis, Pogonarthria, Sporobolus, Tragus.



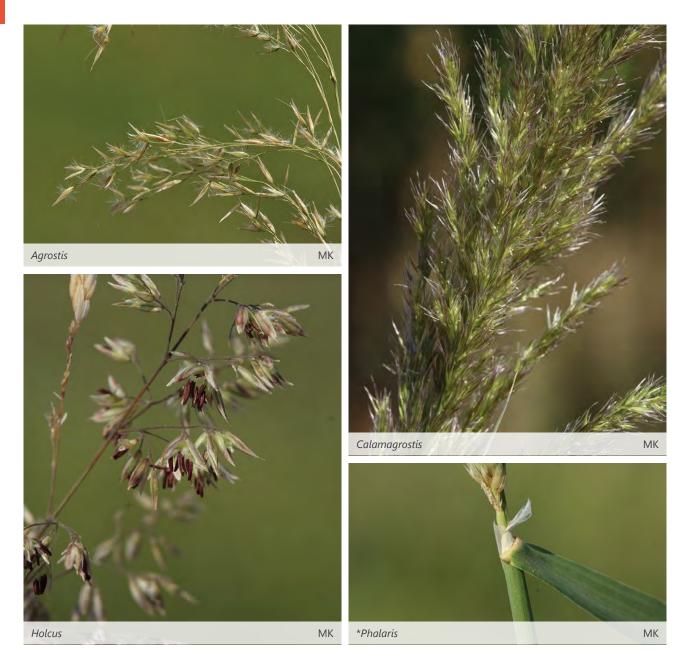
26



Subfamily Pooideae

The subfamily has 45 genera and 144 species in southern Africa. It is subdivided into 7 tribes in FSA. Ligule membranous; inflorescence a panicle; spikelets 1–many-flowered and laterally compressed, with or without an apical or dorsal awn.

Well-known FSA genera: Agrostis, *Briza, Bromus, Festuca, Helictotrichon, *Hordeum.











Helictotrichon



Subfamily Danthonioideae

The subfamily has 11 genera and 124 species in southern Africa. Ligule a line of hairs; inflorescence a panicle; lateral and/or central awns present.

Well-known FSA genera: Chaetobromus, Merxmuellera, Pentameris, Tribolium.

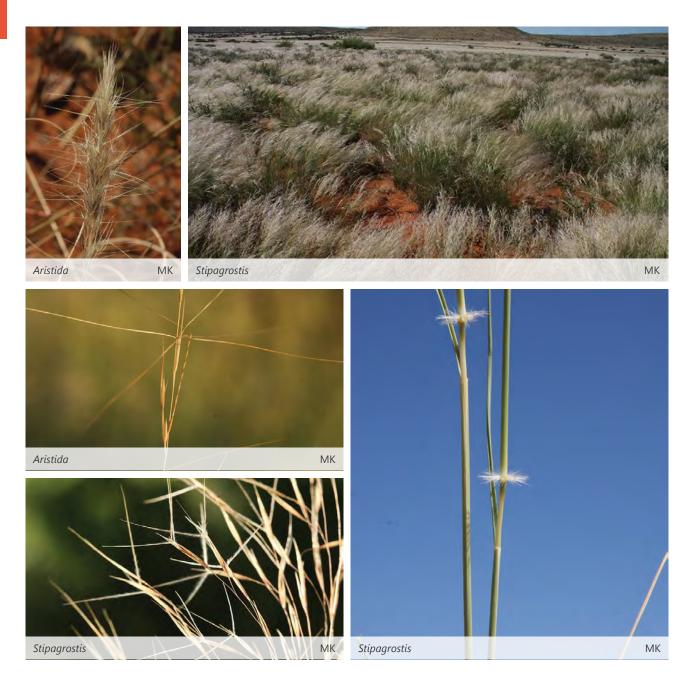




Subfamily Aristidoideae

The subfamily has 3 genera and 79 species in southern Africa. Ligule a line of hairs; inflorescence a panicle; spikelets 3-awned, awns bare or with plumes.

Well-known FSA genera: Aristida, Stipagrostis, Sartidia.



Subfamily Ehrhartoideae

The subfamily has 5 genera and 43 species in southern Africa. Ligule membranous; inflorescence a panicle or unilateral raceme; spikelets often unconventional and the structure difficult to interpret.

Well-known FSA genera: Ehrharta, Leersia, Oryza, Prosphytochloa.



Subfamily Arundinoideae

The subfamily has 5 genera and 8 species in southern Africa. Reed-like; ligule membranous with ciliate margin; inflorescence a panicle.

Well-known FSA genera: *Arundo, Phragmites, Dregeochloa, Elytrophorus.





Dregeochloa

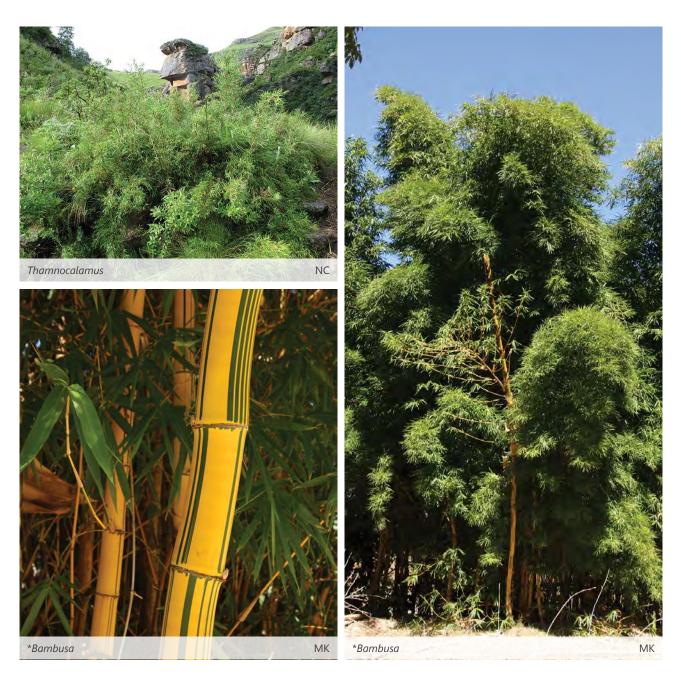
MK



Subfamily Bambusoideae

The subfamily has 4 genera and 4 species in southern Africa. Plants generally woody trees, shrubs or climbers; spikelets with 3–6 stamens and 1–3 stigmas.

Well-known FSA genera: Thamnocalamus, *Bambusa, Oxytenanthera, Olyra.



RESTIONACEAE

Cape reed family

Restionaceae is one of the families that characterises the Fynbos Biome and here it largely occupies the position grasses maintain in other biomes. In South Africa it has been a sought-after building material that has been put to multiple uses, from building basic shelters in the veld, to thatching the famous Cape Dutch houses dating back to the 17th century.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 55/ca. 490.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 18/299.
Well-known FSA genera: Cannomois, Chondropetalum, Elegia, Hypodiscus, Restio, Rhodocoma, Thamnochortus, Willdenowia.
Growth forms: Rush-like, tufted, rhizomatous or stoloniferous.
Habitats: Found in marshes, swamps, seasonally dry, fire-prone habitats, from sea level to altitudes of up to 2 500 m.

Flagship species

Cannomois virgata (bellreed; bergbamboes, besemriet [A]) is a truly magnificent example of one of the large restio species, which can become bamboo-like and reaches up to 3 m in height. It is quite widespread in the Western and Eastern Cape where it is common on moist mountain slopes and along streams. Inflorescences of male plants can be up to 0.5 m long with hundreds of small spikelets clustered on branchlets at the nodes. Female plants have fat spindle-shaped spikelets, each bearing several large black fruits.



Distribution

A southern hemisphere family, with most species in southwestern South Africa and western Australia. Also occurs in Chile, Madagascar, New Zealand and Malaysia.

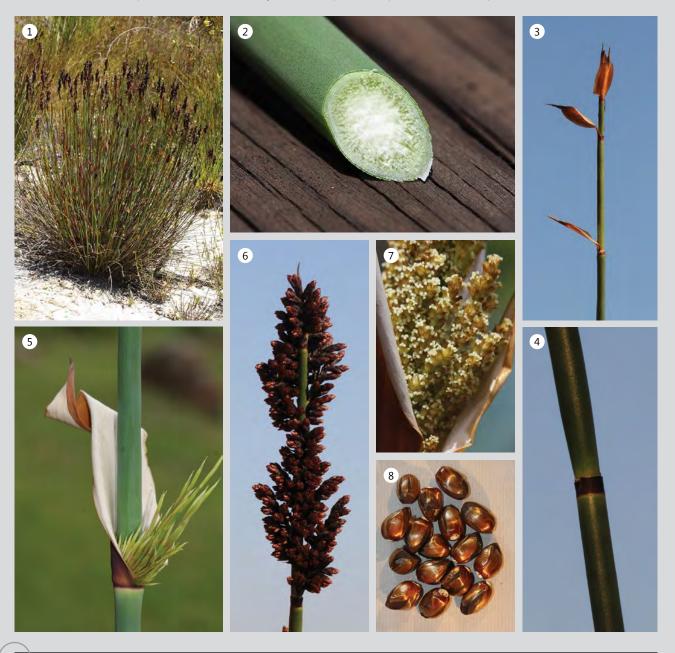
Significance

A number of species are extensively used for thatching. Today the main species used is *Thamnochortus insignis*, which is harvested and even cultivated in the Albertinia area of the Western Cape. It is used in thematic or waterwise gardens and has become a signature/feature plant in flower beds or potted gardens. The horticultural importance of various restio species is continuously being explored and more and more species are becoming available in the trade.





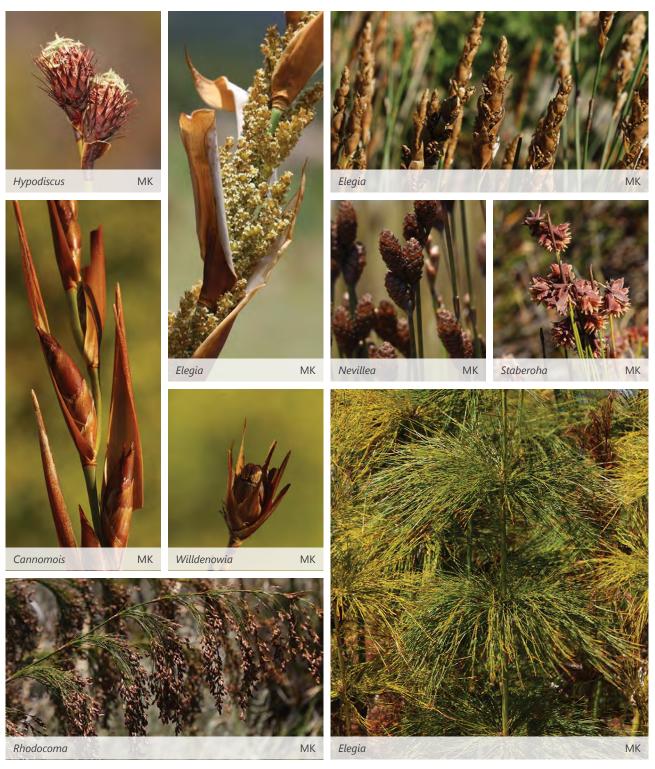
Grass- or rush-like 1; plants usually dioecious (separate male and female plants). Stems mostly solid and circular in cross section 2. Leaves mostly reduced to sheaths in older plants 3; culms with abscission rings where sheaths have dropped off 4; sheaths split down to the base 5. Inflorescences at the tip of culms 6. Flowers included in spikelets 7, occasionally with conspicuous spathes. Fruit a capsule or a nut 8.



DID YOU KNOW: Roofs thatched with high quality restios can last for up to 50 years before they need to be redone.



RESTIONACEAE



39

RESTIONACEAE

ASPARAGACEAE

Asparagus family

A small family consisting of a single genus of perennials with thick underground organs, reduced leaves and small, star-like, fragrant flowers.

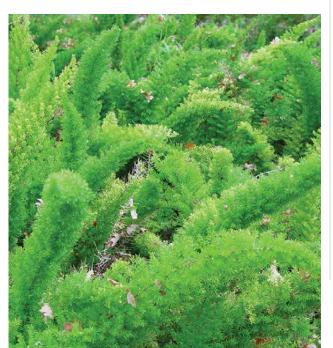
General information

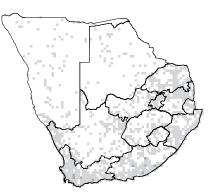
Number of genera/species in the world: 1/ca. 120. Number of genera/species in FSA: 1/88. Well-known FSA genus: *Asparagus*.

- Growth forms: Spiny shrubs, suffrutices or scramblers with stems arising from rhizomes, or rarely tubers.
- Habitats: From exposed habitats on coastal plains to semi-shaded areas along forest margins; also in rocky areas in grassland and as climbers in forest.

Flagship species

Asparagus densiflorus (cat's tail fern; katstert [A]; isiqobola [Z]) is a well-known garden plant all over South Africa. It is an erect to scrambling shrublet, naturally found in woodland areas. Several cultivars have been registered by plant growers. This species can easily be grown from seed or by dividing the clumps. It grows relatively fast and prefers sunny to partially shaded areas. The red berries attract birds to the garden. (Photo: GN).





Distribution

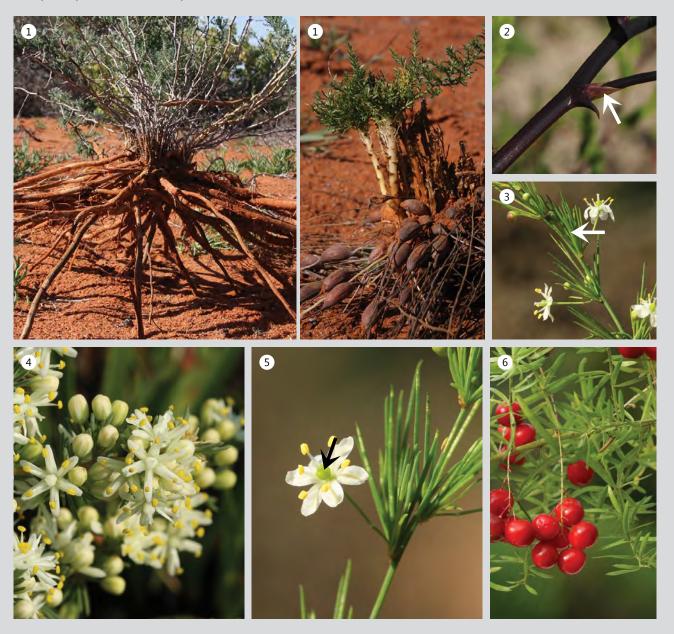
Widely distributed throughout Africa, Europe and Asia, with a single species in Australia. Most species are found in semi-arid to arid areas, but also found in Mediterranean climate; widespread in southern Africa.

Significance

The garden asparagus (**Asparagus officinalis*) has been cultivated since ancient Greek times as a vegetable. Several indigenous species are known to be edible (*A. africanus*, *A. capensis*). Some species (*A. setaceus*, *A. falcatus*) are used by florists as foliage. Certain members of this group are also known as garden plants (*A. asparagoides*, *A. densiflorus*) and used in traditional medicine to treat kidney and stomach complaints, coughs and tuberculosis.



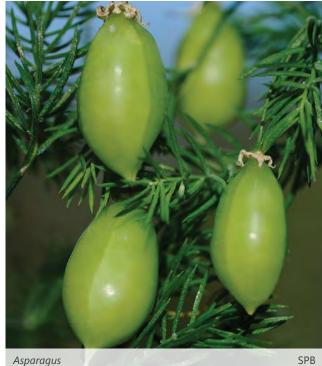
Compact woody base with fibrous or tuberous roots 1. Leaves scale-like 2, spurred at the base and subtending leaf-like phylloclades/cladodes 3. Flowers star-like, regular, usually white or cream and fragrant, with 2 whorls of 3 tepals each and 2 whorls of 3 stamens each 4. Ovary superior 5 with 3 locules. Fruit a fleshy berry 6 or occasionally a nutlet.





Asparagus

MK



Asparagus





MK

Asparagus



Asparagus

MK Asparagus MK



ASPARAGACEAE





Asparagus

MK





Asparagus



SPB Asparagus

Asparagus Asparagus HS



ASPARAGACEAE

SPB

ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe family

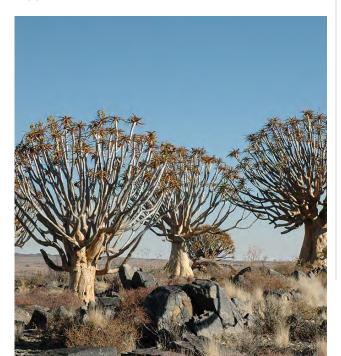
A relatively small but widespread family of predominantly succulent herbs with a basal or terminal rosette of leaves; best known for the genus *Aloe*.

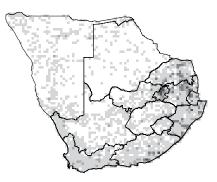
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 12/ca. 900.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 9/635.
Well-known FSA genera: Aloe, Bulbine, Kniphofia.
Growth forms: Perennial herbs, shrubs or small to large trees, also a few geophytes and climbers; mostly with a rosette of succulent leaves.
Habitats: Found from arid plains to the marshy areas of high escarpment mountains.

Flagship species

Aloe dichotoma (quiver tree; kokerboom [A]) is a conspicuous constituent of the vegetation of the arid parts of South Africa (Northern Cape) and Namibia. This tree aloe grows up to 9 m tall and bears beautiful yellow flowers during the winter months. The common name refers to the use of the hollowed-out stems as quivers by San hunters. Large trunks of dead trees are also hollowed out and used as natural fridges. In this tree-poor region, sociable weavers often use the quiver tree as structural support for their communal nests.





Distribution

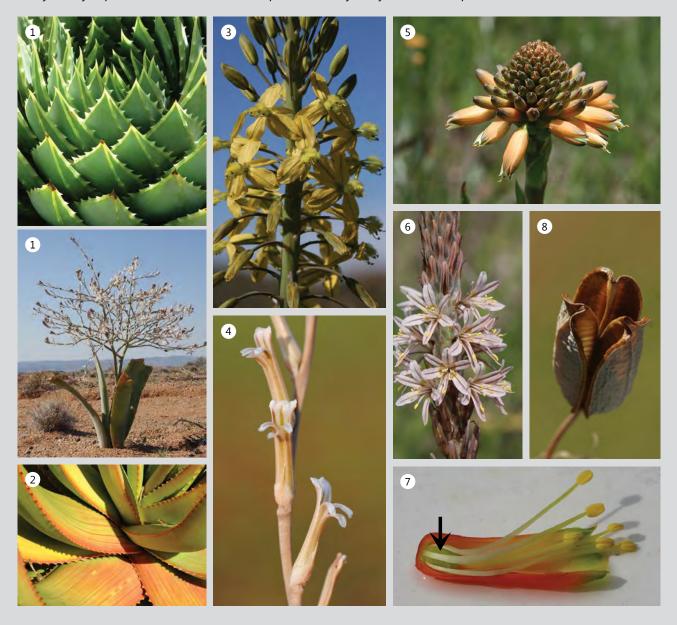
Widespread in arid and mesic areas of the temperate to tropical regions of the Old World, with the highest diversity in southern Africa, especially in the northeastern parts.

Significance

Important as garden subjects (*Aloe, Bulbine, Kniphofia*), cut flowers (*Kniphofia*) or as collector's items (*Aloe, Gasteria, Haworthia*). Members of the family (especially *Aloe* species) are known to be used medicinally as a purgative, in the treatment of arthritis, eczema, skin irritations, burns, hypertension and stress. The fleshy part of the *Aloe* leaf (aloe gel) is used in the cosmetics industry and also forms the basis of health drinks and tonics.



Perennials, often with swollen, tuberous roots with yellow sap. Stems, if present, fibrous and woody rather than succulent; usually with basal rosette of leaves 1, mostly succulent and often with spiny margins 2. Inflorescences simple or compound racemes 3 or spikes 4 on long peduncles. Flowers regular, with the perianth in 2 whorls of 3 tepals each, often united into a tube 5 or star-shaped 6. Stamens 6, in 2 whorls of 3 each, inserted below the ovary. Ovary superior 7 with 3 locules. Fruit predominantly a dry loculicidal capsule 8.



DID YOU KNOW: The medicinal use of **Aloe vera* (probably originating from Arabia) has been recorded from China and India about 2 400 years ago.



ASPHODELACEAE



Kniphofia

ASPHODELACEAE

COLCHICACEAE

Colchicum family

A comparatively small family of perennial herbs with tunicated corms or rhizomes and often relatively large flowers.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 17/ca. 170.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 9/104.
Well-known FSA genera: Colchicum, Gloriosa, Wurmbea.
Growth forms: Erect, sometimes twining herbs arising from corms or rhizomes, sometimes with tuberous roots.
Habitats: Found in arid vegetation, open scrub to forest margins,

thicket and damp grassland.

Flagship species

Gloriosa superba (flame lily; vlamlelie [A]; ihlamvu [Z]) is a well-known garden plant in the summerrainfall areas of South Africa. It is a climbing plant with shiny leaves and spectacular orange and yellow flowers during late summer. Although the plant is extremely poisonous, it is used medicinally. Some of its medicinal and other uses include the treatment of barrenness, pimples, skin eruptions, tick infections and screw-worm on cattle and to kill lice. The brightly coloured seeds are used in necklaces.

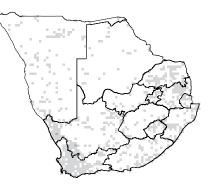
Significance

rainfall region.

Important as garden subjects (*Colchicum*, *Gloriosa*), cut flowers (*Gloriosa*, *Sandersonia*) or as greenhouse plants (*Sandersonia*). Members of this family are known to be used medicinally (*Gloriosa*) as well as for protection from evil (*Sandersonia*). Many members of the family contain toxic alkaloids and are poisonous to both livestock and man. They are a source of colchicine, an alkaloid used in plant breeding to create polyploids. (Photo: NC).







Distribution

Occurs in tropical and temperate

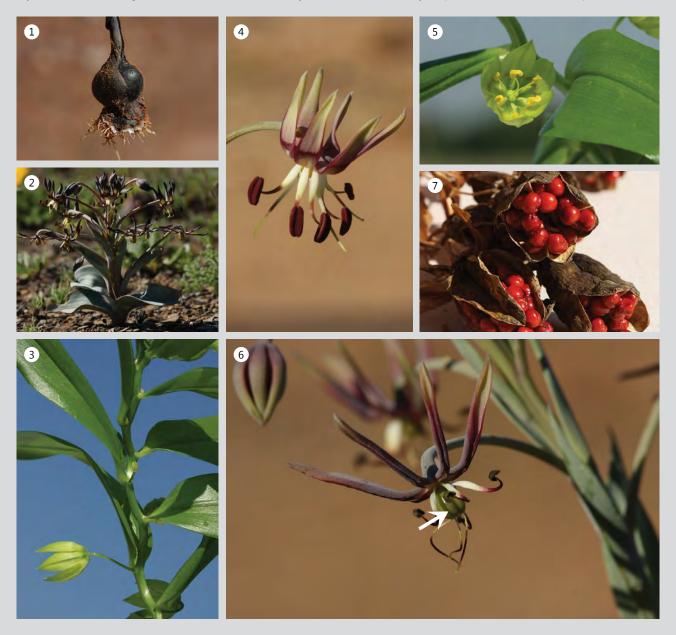
regions of mainly the Old World.

Widespread in southern Africa,

especially in the Western Cape

and in parts of the summer-

Geophytes with starch-rich corms ^① or rhizomes. Leaves alternate, sessile, sheathing at the base ^②, sometimes on long trailing stems ^③. Flowers borne in terminal racemes or cymes, mostly regular with perianth in 2 whorls of 3 tepals each ^④. Stamens in 2 whorls of 3 each ^⑤. Ovary superior ^⑥ with 3 locules; styles 3, sometimes joined at the base. Fruit a dry, or somewhat fleshy, septicidal or loculicidal capsule ^⑦.



DID YOU KNOW: The flowers of *Colchicum* species produce a reasonable amount of nectar and are pollinated by rodents.



COLCHICACEAE



COLCHICACEAE

ERIOSPERMACEAE

Eriospermum family

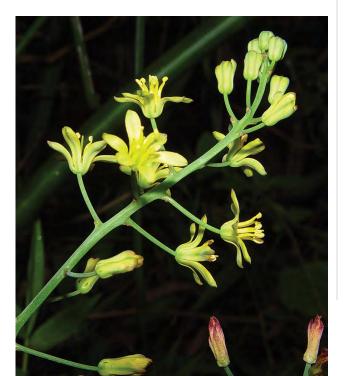
A monotypic family of perennial, geophytic herbs with underground tubers (potato-like structures). Most species, particularly in the winter-rainfall regions, develop leaves and flowers at different times (hysteranthous).

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 1/ca. 118. Number of genera/species in FSA: 1/118. Well-known FSA genus: *Eriospermum*. Growth forms: Perennial tuberous geophytes. Habitats: Found in arid and semi-arid areas and grassland.

Flagship species

Eriospermum mackenii (yellow fluffy-seed; perdepootjie [A]; insulansula [Z]) is always entirely glabrous and is widely distributed in KwaZulu-Natal and the northern provinces. Leaves and flowers are present at the same time and 2–5 large egg-shaped leaves are produced from a tuber. In traditional folklore, this species is used to ward off lightning. The tuber is edible. This species is reported to grow well in cultivation. (Photo: GN).





Distribution

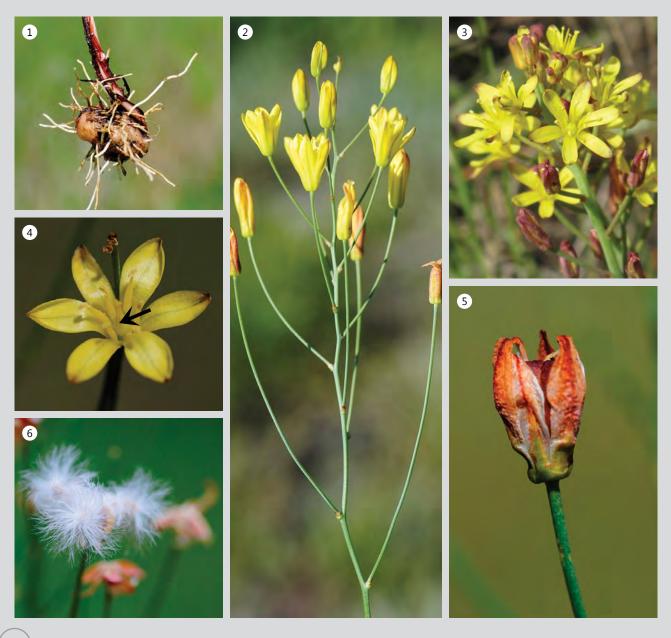
Found from sub-Saharan Africa with the highest diversity of species in the Western Cape in South Africa. Many local endemics occur in Namibia and the Cape provinces.

Significance

Tubers of some *Eriospermum* species are eaten as a vegetable and are used for various medical remedies by different ethnic groups. Some species have been cultivated in the past, but mostly out of curiosity rather than for economic purposes. Plants in cultivation do well as garden subjects. (Photo: NC).



Tuberous geophytes ¹. Inflorescence an erect, scapose, few- to many-flowered raceme ². Flowers bisexual with 6 petal-like structures (tepals) in 2 whorls fused at the base, either similar or the outer whorl spreading and the inner erect. Stamens 6, attached to the tepals ³. Ovary superior ⁴, 3-locular. Fruit a loculicidal capsule ⁵ with 6–12 seeds. Seeds covered with long hairs resulting in a 'woolly' or 'cotton-like' appearance ⁶. (Photo ³: NC).



DID YOU KNOW: Eriospermum is the only genus in this monotypic family, which makes it a monotypic family.



SPB

JK



ERIOSPERMACEAE



ERIOSPERMACEAE

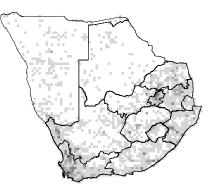
HYACINTHACEAE

Chincherinchee family

A family of perennial bulbous herbs, with basal leaves, slimy sap and variously coloured flowers. Many species are important cultivated plants.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 46/ca. 900.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 21/535.
Well-known FSA genera: *Albuca, Eucomis, Lachenalia, Ornithogalum*.
Growth forms: Perennial, bulbous herbs.
Habitats: Mostly found in open, sunny habitats from sea level to mountaintops.



Distribution

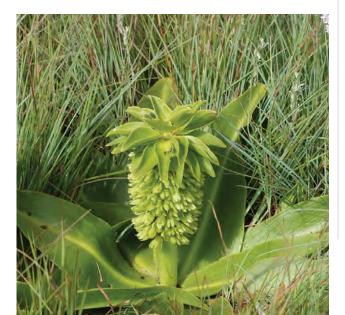
Widely distributed globally with the highest diversity in southern Africa and the Mediterranean, extending into Asia. In southern Africa, most species are found in the winter-rainfall areas and in the eastern parts of the summerrainfall areas.

Flagship species

Eucomis autumnalis (pineapple flower; wildepynappel [A]; ubuhlungu becanti [X]; umathunga [Z]) is a well-known indigenous garden plant. It is a summergrowing, deciduous plant with a basal rosette of leaves appearing in spring. The flower stalk bears up to 125 flowers with a tuft of leaves (bracts) at the top. Pineapple flowers are especially attractive when planted in groups. Although the bulb is toxic, this plant is popular in the medicinal plant trade to treat respiratory and urinary problems, flatulence, stomach ache, fevers, syphilis and to facilitate childbirth.

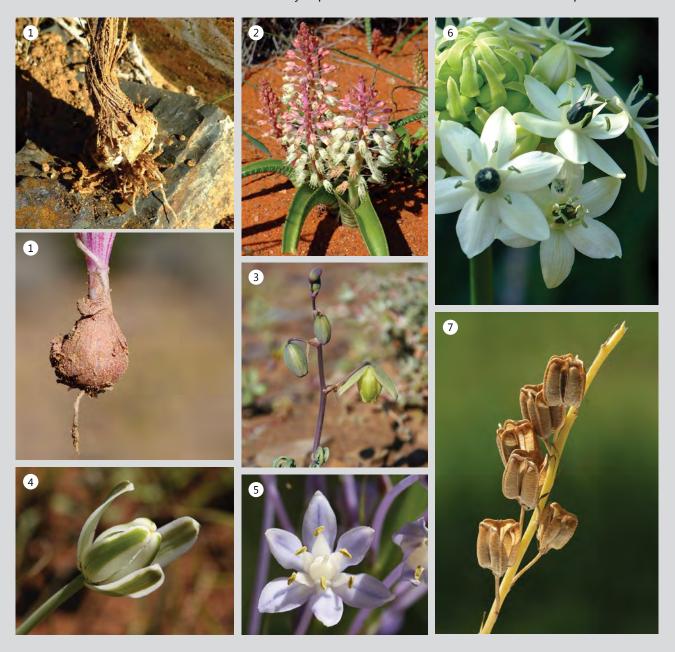
Significance

Many species are important as cultivated plants in gardens and parks (*Eucomis*, **Hyacinthus*, *Veltheimia*), as cut flowers (*Ornithogalum*) and pot plants (*Lachenalia*). Some genera are known to have medicinal value (*Bowiea*, *Drimia*). **Drimia maritima* has been used since 1554 BC as a cure for dropsy. In southern Africa, certain species of *Ledebouria* were occasionally used as food plants by the San. Some *Ledebouria*, *Ornithogalum* and *Drimia* species are poisonous to livestock.





Bulbous perennials 1 with basal rosette of mostly channelled leaves, appearing with the flowers 2. Inflorescences racemes or spikes borne on leafless stems 3. Flowers mostly regular, with 2 whorls of 3 tepals each 4 and 2 whorls of 3 stamens each 5. Ovary superior 6 with 3 locules. Fruit a loculicidal capsule 7.



DID YOU KNOW: The climbing onion (*Bowiea volubilis*) was recently classified as vulnerable due to plant harvesting for traditional medicinal use.





Albuca



Ornithogalum





Merwilla

Eucomis



SPB



HYACINTHACEAE

Ornithogalum



Albuca



Veltheimia



Ledebouria

SPB Merwilla



Lachenalia

SPB

Dipcadi

MK

Eucomis



MK

Albuca

JK



AMARYLLIDACEAE

(excluding Agapanthaceae and Alliaceae) Clivia family

The family Amaryllidaceae consists of bulbous plants that are widely cultivated for horticultural purposes. The leaves are frequently distichous and strap-shaped to linear. The inflorescences are scapose (borne on a leafless stalk) with the flowers arranged in an umbel-like cluster.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 60/ca. 800. Number of genera/species in FSA: 20/266.

Well-known FSA genera: Ammocharis, Boophone, Brunsvigia, Clivia, Crinum, Cyrtanthus, Gethyllis, Haemanthus, Nerine, Scadoxus.

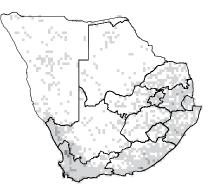
Growth forms: Herbaceous, perennial or biennial, bulbous or rarely rhizomatous (*Scadoxus*).

Habitats: Grassland, savanna and wetlands. Many taxa are adapted to dry habitats.

Flagship species

Crinum macowanii (river lily; rivierlelie [A]; umnduze [Z]) grows almost up to 1 m tall, has lovely large, trumpet-shaped, white and pink-striped flowers which are pleasantly scented. This plant is used as a traditional medicine for treating urinary infections and the relief of itchy rashes. Various parts are used as bandages and according to folklore even as protective charms. In gardens it can be used with success as a focus plant and even when not flowering the leaves are quite attractive. (Photo: GN).





Distribution

Found mainly in warm temperate and tropical regions. The centres of diversity are South America, southern Africa and the Mediterranean. In southern Africa the highest diversity is in the Western Cape and along the West Coast through Namaqualand to southern Namibia.

Significance

The family is renowned for its use in horticulture. Many species are large-flowered and are cultivated for the cut flower industry. Some genera have a potential for medicinal use due to their anticancer properties. The mashed bulbs or fibrous tunic layers are used as dressings to heal wounds and for skin and digestive disorders. The fruits of *Gethyllis*, commonly known as kukumakranka, are used as flavourants and perfumes. The bulbs of many amaryllids are toxic to pets like cats and dogs; symptoms of poisoning may include vomiting, salivation and diarrhoea.



Mostly geophytes with bulbs 1. Leaves narrowly to broadly strap-shaped, or elliptical, mostly in 2 rows 2, usually glabrous. Inflorescence an umbel-like cluster at the end of a leafless stalk (scape) 3. Flowers regular 4, mostly supported by 2 or rarely up to 8 bracts 5. Perianth in 2 whorls of 3 tepals each, usually showy 6. Anthers 6, in 2 whorls of 3 each. Ovary inferior 7, sometimes visible as thickening at base of a long tube, 3-locular. Fruit a capsule (with dry or fleshy seeds) or a fleshy berry 8.





Nerine

MK



Cyrtanthus



Scadoxus









Clivia

GN Scadoxus GN



Amaryllis



Crinum

Scadoxus

SPB

Ammocharis

SPB

GN

AMARYLLIDACEAE

HYPOXIDACEAE

Star lily family

The family is relatively small with six of its nine genera occurring in southern Africa. In this region, *Hypoxis* is by far the largest genus. The species are usually among the first to flower and the bright yellow star-like flowers are always a delight to see in a burnt veld after the winter. They flower for quite a long period and contribute to flower displays throughout the season.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 9/130. Number of genera/species in FSA: 6/87. Well-known FSA genera: *Empodium, Hypoxis, Rhodohypoxis, Spiloxene*. Growth forms: Herbs with tuberous rhizomes or corms. Habitats: Rocky habitats, open grassland, often around water or moist

areas.

Flagship species

Hypoxis hemerocallidea (African potato; sterblom [A]; inkomfe [Z]) is quite common in the eastern part of the country and is often found in large stands. The leaves and bright yellow star-shaped flowers make this a very attractive plant. Leaves are long, strap-shaped, slightly hairy and deeply v-shaped in cross section. Leaves grow in three directions from a large tuberous corm, which give a characteristic triangular appearance to the plants. The tubers are used in African traditional medicine to treat various ailments and were recently recognised for their immune-boosting and anti-inflammatory properties. They contain sterols and sterolins.





Distribution

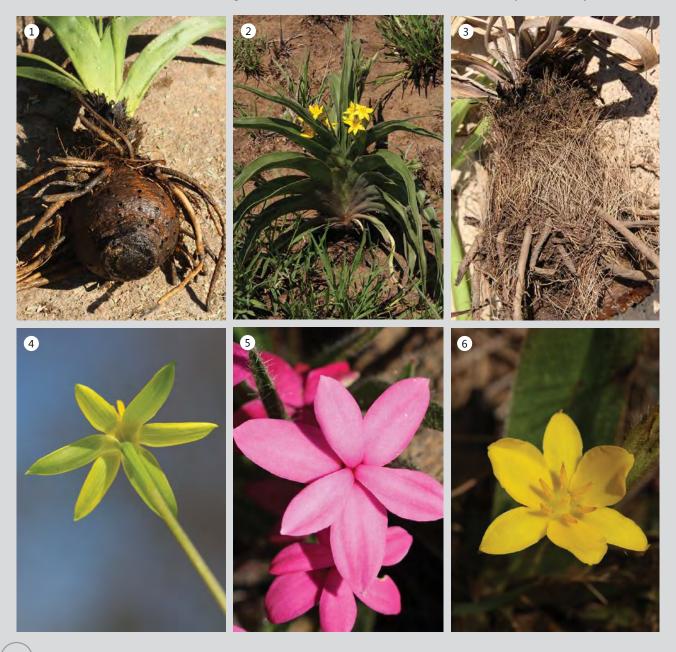
Although the family is widespread in South America, Australia and tropical Asia, it is most diverse in southern Africa where 5 of the 6 genera are endemic. Locally it occurs in Namaqualand and Western Cape as well as in the eastern part of the country; usually associated with grassland and often with moist or seasonally moist areas.

Significance

Tablets, capsules, creams or infusions of *Hypoxis* hemerocallidea (also marketed under the older name, *H. rooperii*) are commercially available. This species has traditionally been used to treat many ailments related to diabetes, blood loss, endometriosis, PMS, arthritis, cancer and viral infections. Several *Hypoxis* species will make very attractive garden plants, but it is *Rhodohypoxis baurii* and *R. milloides*, which are most widely cultivated. These are miniature plants with pink or white star-flowers. *Rhodohypoxis baurii* and its cultivars are popular container plants in Europe, Japan, Australia and New Zealand.



Geophytes with vertical tuberous rhizomes or corms ^①. Leaves basal, arranged in 3 ranks ^②, with parallel longitudinal grooves, sometimes pleated; old leaf bases fibrous ^③. Flowers regular ^④, borne on leafless stalks; perianth in 2 whorls of 3 tepals each, yellow, white or pink ^⑤, greenish on the outside and persistently hairy. Stamens 6, in 2 whorls of 3 each, rising from base of flower on short filaments ^⑥. Ovary inferior; style short.



MK

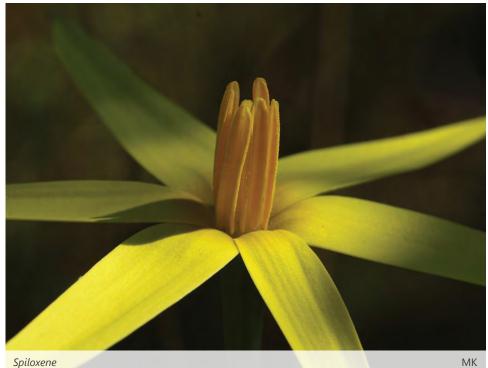
MK

МК



66

HYPOXIDACEAE





Hypoxis

MK



Hypoxis



Spiloxene





HYPOXIDACEAE

IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus family

A geophytic family of perennial evergreen or deciduous herbs with attractive, colourful flowers, usually with contrasting markings. Wellknown as horticulturally important plants, including ornamentals and cut flowers.

The division into subfamilies is based on a series of morphological specialisations. Only four of the subfamilies are represented in southern Africa.

General information

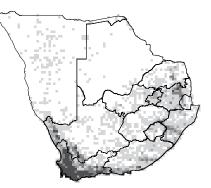
Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 70/ca. 1 800.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 33/1 204.
Well-known FSA genera: *Freesia*, *Gladiolus*, *Watsonia*.
Growth forms: Mostly deciduous perennial herbs with rhizomes, corms or rarely bulbs; seldom shrubs.

Habitats: Mostly found in open scrub, grassland and arid vegetation with a few species favouring forest and forest margins.

Flagship species

Moraea fugax (wituintjie [A]) is a well-known plant from the sandy coastal areas of Namaqualand. The short-lived, white (occasionally also blue or yellow) flowers are pleasantly scented and the corms were (sometimes still are) eaten by the local people. They are either skinned and boiled in milk or roasted in hot ash. According to people who regularly ate these corms, they taste almost like potatoes.





Distribution

Occurring in tropical and temperate regions with an especially high diversity in the winter-rainfall areas of South Africa; also common along the eastern escarpment.

Significance

Very important in the cut flower industry (*Freesia*, *Gladiolus*) and as garden subjects (*Chasmanthe*, *Crocosmia*, *Dietes*, *Watsonia*). Corms of certain members of the family are used as food, especially in Africa. Stigmas of **Crocus sativus* are the source of the spice saffron, which is commercially grown in Europe and the Middle East. These stigmas are picked from each flower by hand; 454 g of dry saffron requires 50 000–75 000 flowers, making it the world's most expensive spice. Some *Moraea* species are poisonous to grazing animals.



Perennials with rhizomes, corms or bulbs. Leaves sword-shaped in 2 ranks (distichous) 1, usually forming a fan and appearing with the flowers 2. Inflorescences either clusters of cymes or spikes and usually borne on leafy stems 3. Flowers mostly regular with the perianth in 2 whorls of 3 tepals each 4, often united into a tube 5. Stamens 3, situated opposite the outer tepals 6. Ovary inferior 7 with 3 locules. Fruit a loculicidal capsule 8.



69

Subfamily Crocoideae

Mainly deciduous herbs; rootstock a tunicated corm. Inflorescences are spikes (sometimes 1-flowered) of sessile, mostly irregular, variously coloured flowers, lasting at least two days, with a distinct perianth tube and subtended by a pair of bracts; style branches are distinct and slender; floral nectaries are septal.

Well-known FSA genera: Babiana, Chasmanthe, Dierama, Gladiolus, Romulea, Sparaxis, Watsonia.







GN

Gladiolus







Gladiolus







Hesperantha





Babiana HS

SPB Dierama

Romulea

Subfamily Iridoideae

Deciduous or evergreen herbs; rootstock a rhizome or a corm. Rhipidia (umbel-like cymes) not united in pairs, enclosed in opposite spathe-like bracts. Flowers stalked, regular, short-lived, variously coloured, each subtended by a single bract, usually with free tepals; style deeply lobed, with branches often elaborate, petal-like; floral nectaries on tepals.

Well-known FSA genera: Bobartia, Dietes, Ferraria, Moraea.



IRIDACEAE



Moraea











Bobartia



Dietes



73

Subfamily Aristeoideae

Evergreen herbs; rootstock a rhizome. Inflorescence consisting of paired rhipidia, enclosed in opposite spathe-like bracts. Flowers stalked, regular, short-lived, mostly blue, each subtended by a single bract, with tepals ± free; style notched or lobed; nectaries mostly absent.

Well-known FSA genus: Aristea.



Subfamily Nivenioideae

Evergreen shrubs with woody aerial stems; rootstock a woody caudex. Inflorescence consisting of paired rhipidia, enclosed in opposite spathe-like bracts. Flowers sessile, regular, lasting at least two days, each subtended by a single bract, with tepals united in a tube; style notched or with 3 slender branches; floral nectaries are septal.

Well-known FSA genera: Klattia, Nivenia, Witsenia.



IRIDACEAE

ORCHIDACEAE

Orchid family

A family with highly specialised flowers, adapted for insect pollination. Fruits contain thousands of seeds that are so small that they appear dust-like when dispersed by the wind. The family is cosmopolitan and has many uses apart from their attractive, colourful flowers used in the flower industry.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 800/ca. 20 000. Number of genera/species in FSA: 53/529.

Well-known FSA genera: Bonatea, Brownleea, Corycium, Disa, Eulophia, Habenaria, Holothrix, Mystacidium, Polystachya, Satyrium.

Growth forms: Terrestrial, epilithic or epiphytic, very rarely a climber (e.g. *Vanilla*). Mostly deciduous perennial herbs, with rhizomes, corms, tuberous roots or pseudobulbs.

Habitats: Bushveld, savanna, karroid and thorn scrub, fynbos and grassland; often associated with wetlands.

Flagship species

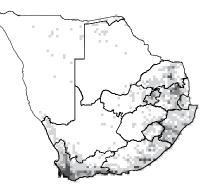
Disa uniflora (red disa; rooidisa [A]) grows along stream banks and in moist places and makes a spectacular display when in full bloom during the summer months. This species is one of the best known South African orchids and the floral emblem of the Western Cape. The red disa has been grown in England at least since 1891 and is the parent to many hybrids cultivated by orchid growers. The flowers are usually red but can vary from pink to yellow and even white. It is also cultivated in New Zealand as a cut flower. (Photo: RO).

Significance

The main economic importance of the family is in the flower industry as ornamentals and long-lasting cut flowers. The Mexican species **Vanilla planiflora* has long been cultivated for the aromatic flavour of its pods (beans). The tubers of some African species (e.g. *Satyrium*) are harvested as a food source. A large number of species are used in traditional medicines. Various parts of orchids are used in traditional folklore in Africa as love, death and fertility charms, to ward off evil or as protection from lightning. Some species are also used as aphrodisiacs. (Photo: RDV).



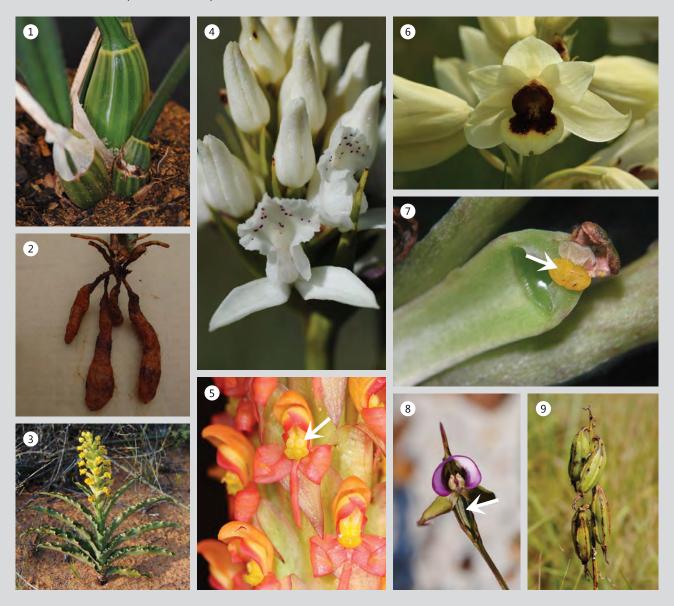




Distribution

Cosmopolitan, distributed from the tropics to the subarctic zone. Infrequently found in dry areas or high altitudes. Southern Africa has high levels of diversity in the Western Cape and along the Drakensberg escarpment.

Herbs usually with rhizomes, pseudobulbs ^① or tubers ^②. Leaves alternate, usually basal, spirally arranged or in 2 rows ^③ with parallel veins. Flowers irregular ^④ with complex structure. Androecium and gynoecium fused into a gynandrium ^⑤. Calyx consists of 3 sepals, green or coloured. Corolla consists of 3 petals, lower one modified into a lip ^⑥. Stamens not visible and highly modified and fused with style to form a column. Pollen aggregated into a waxy clump to form pollinia, sometimes covered by anther caps ^⑦. Ovary inferior [®], 1-locular with 3 carpels. Fruit a capsule ^⑨ with numerous minute seeds.



DID YOU KNOW: The Orchidaceae is one of the largest flowering plant families and, in addition to the natural species, more than 70 000 cultivars and hybrids have been cultivated from this family.



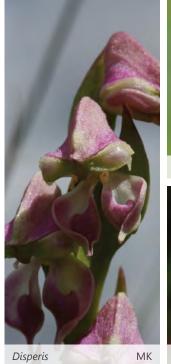
Brachycorythis

SPB

MK

Disa













Satyrium SPB





Eulophia



78



ORCHIDACEAE

AIZOACEAE

(excluding Mesembryanthemaceae) Kraalbos family

This is a relative small family found mainly along the coastal areas of the tropics. About half of all species in the family belong to the genus *Tetragonia*.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 12/ca. 174. Number of genera/species in FSA: 10/106. Well-known FSA genera: *Aizoon*, *Galenia*, *Sesuvium*, *Tetragonia*,

- *Trianthema*. Growth forms: Annual herbs to perennial, woody shrubs, mostly
- Growth forms: Annual herbs to perennial, woody shrubs, mostly somewhat succulent.
- Habitats: Mostly in sandy coastal vegetation and dry to arid inland plains.

And the second

Distribution

Grows in the tropics and subtropics extending into dry, warm, temperate Africa, Asia and North America with a centre of diversity in Africa. In southern Africa the highest diversity is along the West Coast from the Western Cape through Namaqualand to southern Namibia.

Flagship species

Tetragonia decumbens (dune spinach; duinespinasie [A]) is a spreading shrub with dark green, somewhat succulent leaves, small yellow flowers and thick 4-winged fruit. This species is ecologically important in stabilising coastal dunes and is widely used for rehabilitation of coastal areas. Young growth is washed, cooked and eaten as spinach. Through appropriate selection it has potential to develop into an economical crop similar to the New Zealand spinach, **T. tetragonioides*. (Photo: JF).



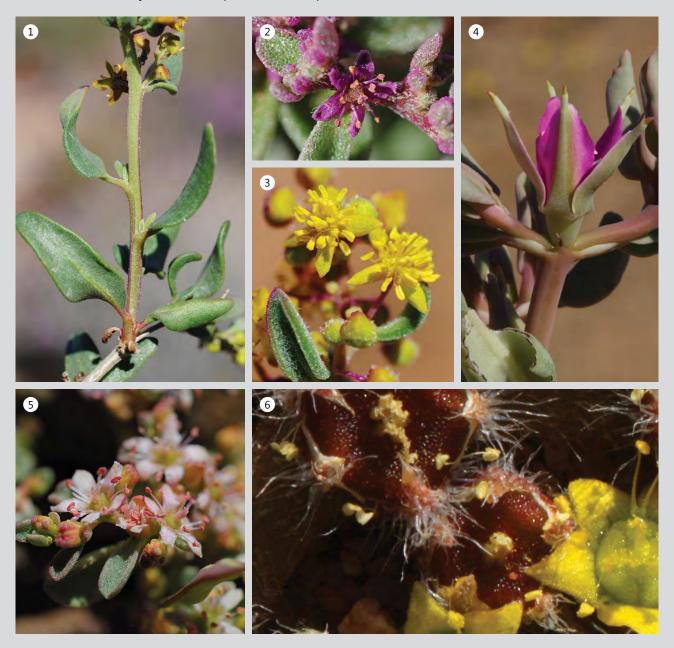
Significance

Tetragonia tetragonioides has limited use as a leaf vegetable but is a noxious invasive weed in many areas of the world. Some species are used in ecological rehabilitation for binding sand dunes in coastal regions.



()

Leaves alternate ¹, opposite or in whorls with or without stipules. Flowers small, regular ²; corolla much reduced or absent. Anthers 4 to numerous, usually free ³. Calyx persistent, with 4 or 5 lobes ⁴. Styles usually 2 or more, free ⁵. Ovary inferior or superior. Fruit a capsule ⁶.



DID YOU KNOW: *Galenia africana*, a pioneer from Namaqualand, is often not only the first perennial to establish in disturbed veld, but frequently the last to survive in overgrazed situations.





Trianthema





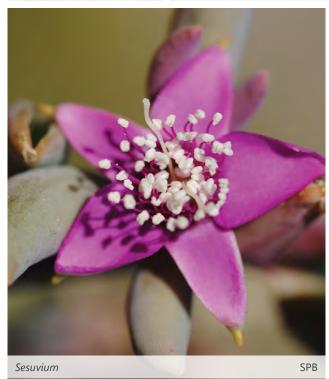
Trianthema

Aizoon

SPB

ΗV

SPB







AIZOACEAE



AMARANTHACEAE

(excluding Chenopodiaceae) Amaranth family

The family includes several cosmopolitan weeds in disturbed areas and agricultural fields. It is better known for its important exotic vegetable and grain crops and a few decorative species than for the species indigenous to southern Africa.

General information

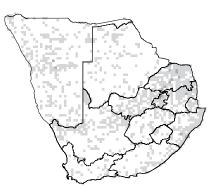
Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 69/ca. 1 000. Number of genera/species in FSA: 24/84.

- Well-known FSA genera: Amaranthus, Calicorema, *Guilleminea, Hermbstaedtia, Sericocoma.
- **Growth forms**: Mostly annual or perennial herbs or small shrubs with a woody base. The indigenous species are often xerophytic.
- Habitats: The indigenous species often grow in dry, sandy areas, whilst the cosmopolitan species are mostly found in weedy situations in cultivated or disturbed areas.

Flagship species

Hermbstaedtia odorata (cat's tail; rooiaarbossie [A]; ubuphuphu [Z]) is widespread in grassland areas and flowers in summer. Plants are 300–600 mm tall with long narrow leaves. Numerous stems are produced from a perennial rootstock, bearing white, red or pink flowers in spike-like inflorescences. In Botswana the plants are used medicinally to treat depressed fontanelle in babies and gonorrhoea in adults. (Photo: HV).





Distribution

A widespread and cosmopolitan family of the subtropical and tropical regions in America and Africa. Many of the indigenous southern African species are restricted to the drier, warmer summer-rainfall areas of the country.

Significance

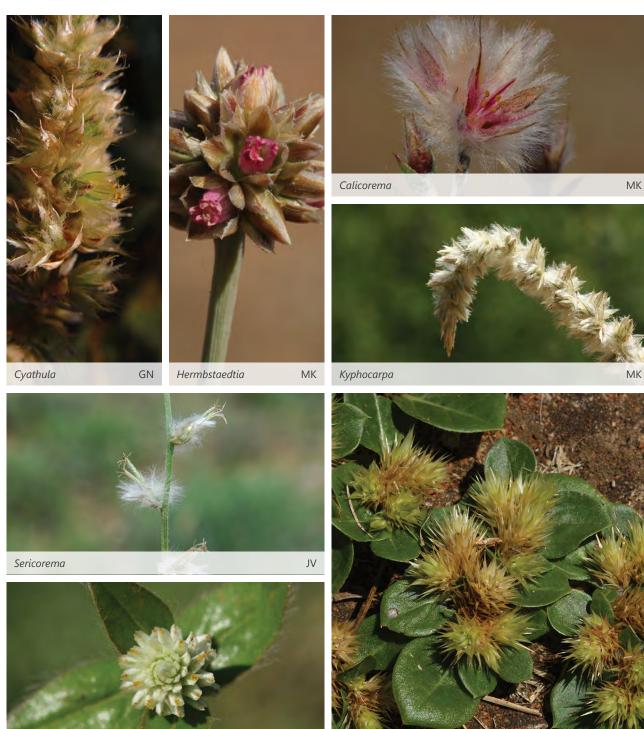
The seeds of amaranth species, e.g. Inca wheat (**Amaranthus cruentus*) are edible and used as cereals or ground for flour and porridge. Seeds are high in protein and have become a popular health food. As a vegetable crop, *Amaranthus* is one of the highest yielding and most nutritious crops in the tropics where the leaves of several species are used as a potherb. In South Africa there are even some commercial plantings and the vegetative parts (marogo) are canned. Some species are eaten like spinach, as green vegetable or in salads, e.g. Chinese and duck's spinach (**Amaranthus tricolor, *A. viridis*). A few species are weedy, and a number of species are popular garden ornamentals, e.g. cockscomb (**Celosia*).



Leaves alternate or opposite ¹, stipules absent. Flowers very small, regular, and in spike-like structures surrounded by dry, often spiny, bracts ². Sepals 5, free, dry and membranous ³. Filaments united into a short tube at the base ⁴. Fruit dry, opens with a lid.



DID YOU KNOW: Amaranth seeds are gluten-free and the seeds of some species can be puffed and popped like popcorn.



*Gomphrena

MK

*Alternanthera

MK



AMARANTHACEAE

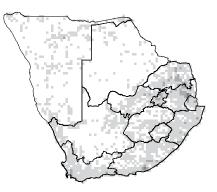
ANACARDIACEAE

Wild currant family

A family of mainly trees and shrubs, rarely herbaceous climbers or lianas, all species with resin channels and clear resinous sap that becomes dark on drying.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 60/ca. 600.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 14/133.
Well-known FSA genera: Harpephyllum, Heeria, Lannea, Laurophyllus, Loxostylis, Ozoroa, Sclerocarya, Searsia.
Growth forms: Mainly trees and shrubs, sometimes also climbers.
Habitats: Dry habitats and desert conditions to coastal scrub, grassland, woodland and forest.



Distribution

This is a family mainly of tropical and subtropical areas. It has diversified in Central America, Central Africa, Madagascar, Indochina and Malaysia. Species are also found in the Mediterranean, East Asia and America. In southern Africa the highest diversity is along the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal coasts and in the eastern parts of the northern provinces.

Significance

Flagship species

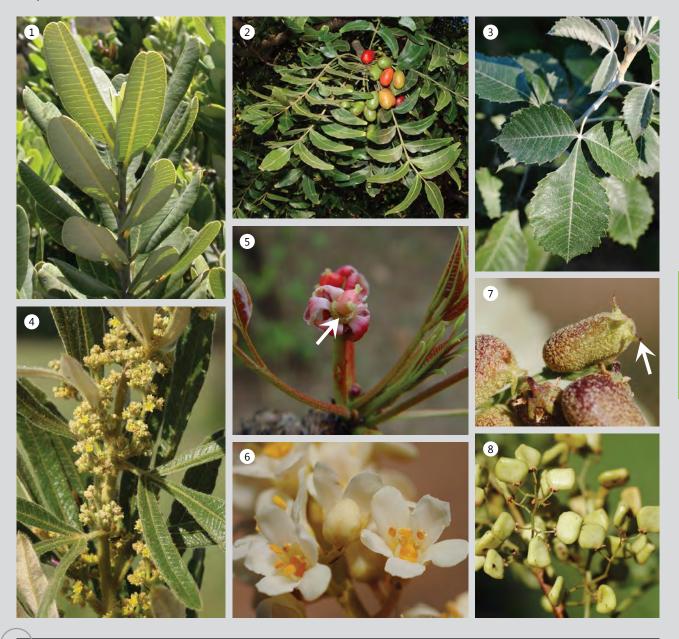
Sclerocarya birrea (marula; maroela [A]; morula [NS]) is a tree with pleasant, edible fruit. Parts of the plant are used as medicine for the treatment of diarrhoea, dysentery, gonorrhoea, rheumatism and as a prophylactic against malaria. Household utensils are made from the wood and the trunks are carved into boats. The fibrous layers of bark are used as string and ropes. Trees are planted near orchards to attract pollinators. Fruit are used for jams and jellies, and the seeds are dried and eaten.

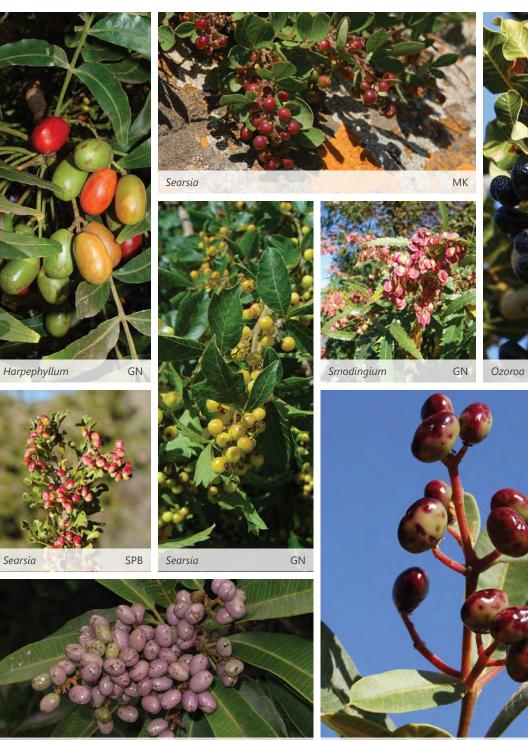
Members of this family are used in the leather industry for their tannins. Important fruit include the mango and Jamaica plum, and nuts (e.g. cashew, pistachio). Fruit of the Brazilian pepper tree (**Schinus terebinthifolius*) is used in cooking and the pepper tree (**S. molle*) is widely cultivated as a garden ornamental for shade. Some trees are important in the timber industry (e.g. **Astronium, *Myracrodruon* and **Schinopsis* species). Exudates from some species may cause violent allergic reactions.





Woody plants with resin channels especially in the bark and fruit. Leaves alternate; simple 1, pinnately compound 2 or 3-foliolate 3; without bracts. Flowers small 4, green or yellow to white, usually with disc 5; unisexual but with sterile parts of other sex. Corolla 5, free 6. Anthers 5 or 10, free. Ovary superior, 1-locular with 1 seed. Styles 1–3, usually spaced widely apart 7 (here visible on fruit). Fruit often a sideways flattened drupe 8. (Photos 1: JF; 2 & 5: GN).





Protorhus

NC

MK



ANACARDIACEAE



Sclerocarya





Lannea





Ozoroa



ANACARDIACEAE

APIACEAE

(Umbelliferae) Carrot family

A large, readily identifiable family with many well-known culinary and medicinal species. The alternative name, Umbelliferae, refers to the conspicuous umbellate compound inflorescence typical for the family.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 453/ca. 3 750. Number of genera/species in FSA: 48/240. Well-known FSA genera: Afrosciadium, Alepidea, Annesorhiza, Apium,

- Centella, Conium, Heteromorpha, Polemannia.
- **Growth forms**: Mostly herbaceous annuals, also biennials or perennial herbs and trees. Many species have basal rosettes but others may be stoloniferous or even cushion plants.
- Habitats: Found in grassland, fynbos, open scrub, forest and moist places next to streams and rivers; some real aquatics, but also in dry environments.

Flagship species

Heteromorpha arborescens (parsley tree; wildepietersieliebos [A]; umbangandlala [X, Z]) is a shrub or small tree with glossy leaves. Dried, hollowed stems of this plant are used by the Xhosa as musical instruments. In folklore it is planted at the gathering places and kraals of chiefs to ensure loyalty towards the leader. It is medicinally used to treat abdominal pains. An infusion of leaves is used to deworm children and infusions of roots are used for coughs and dysentery. The smoking of dried plants is said to relieve headaches. (Photo: NC). northern hemisphere. Within southern Africa, the Western Cape and the eastern escarpment show the highest diversity in species.

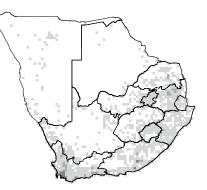
regions, particularly in the

Significance

This family is an important food source as the leaves, stems and roots are utilised, e.g. carrots (**Daucus carota*). Many are used as culinary herbs, e.g. parsley (**Petroselinum crispum*) or as spices, e.g. coriander (**Coriandrum sativum*). Many species have herbal and medicinal properties and the essential oils of some are used in the perfume industry. Some genera (**Eryngium, *Astrantia, Bupleurum* and **Ammi*) are cultivated for the flower industry and others as ornamentals for their architectural inflorescences.





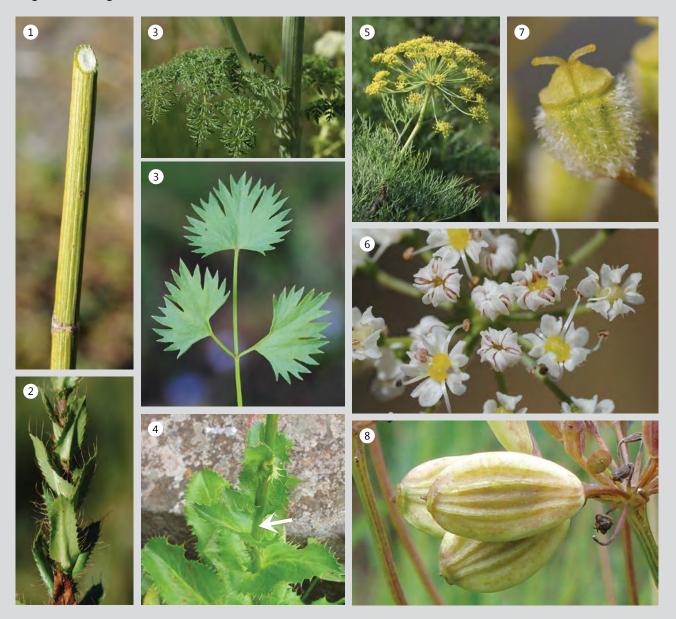


Distribution

This is a cosmopolitan family with

increased diversity in temperate

Aromatic herbs or trees, the stems with distinct pith 1 (sometimes hollow stem or internodes). Leaves alternate 2, much-divided 3 with a sheath at the base 4. Stipules absent. Flowers in simple or compound umbels 5, usually flat-topped. Calyx reduced. Petals 5 6, free. Stamens 5, free. Inferior ovary with 2 separate styles borne on a cushion-like structure 7. Fruit dry, separating into 2 mericarps, each with 5 lengthwise ridges 8 or wings. (Photos 4: NC; 8: JK).



DID YOU KNOW: Hemlock (**Conium maculatum*) was used in ancient Greece to execute condemned prisoners (e.g. Socrates).



Conium

MK



Атерии

Heteromorpha



JB



Pimpinella





Lichtensteinia

Notobubon

SPB

SPB



BRASSICACEAE

(Cruciferae) Mustard family

A cosmopolitan, mainly herbaceous family, recognised by cruciform flowers and the mustard taste of the leaves. Renowned for the numerous vegetables that belong to this family.

General information

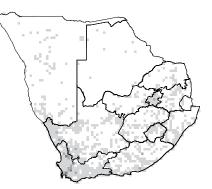
Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 340/ca. 3 350.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 29/174.
Well-known FSA genera: *Heliophila, Lepidium, *Raphanus.*Growth forms: Annual or perennial herbs, shrublets or seldom small trees or climbers.

Habitats: Found in almost every kind of habitat from alpine areas to desert, forest and aquatic areas.

Flagship species

Heliophila juncea (=Brachycarpaea juncea; wild stock; kraaibos [A]) is a willowy shrublet of up to 1 m high and is covered in white, mauve or purple flowers during spring and summer. Flowering is best after fire. The fruits are disc-shaped and woody when dry. This species is usually found in fynbos vegetation from the mountainous areas around Springbok in the north to the Eastern Cape.





Distribution

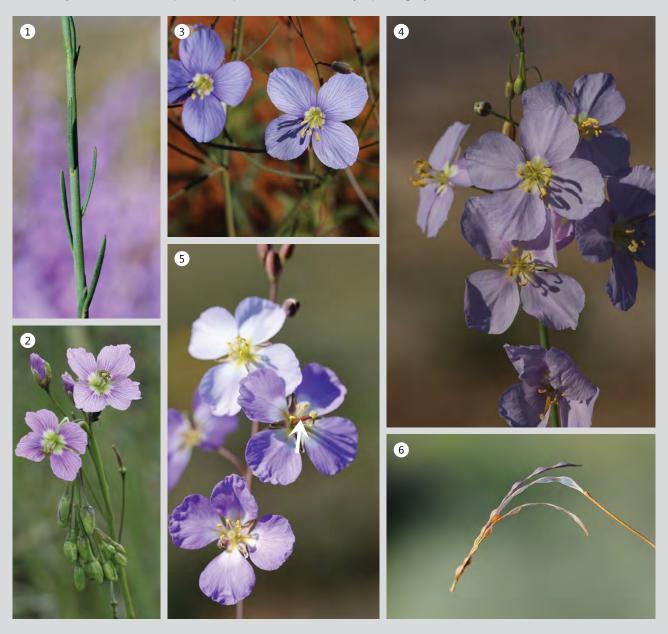
Occurring worldwide, mostly in the northern hemisphere in countries surrounding the Mediterranean and in southwestern Asia, rarely found in the tropics. In southern Africa there is a concentration of species in the winter-rainfall area of the Western Cape.

Significance

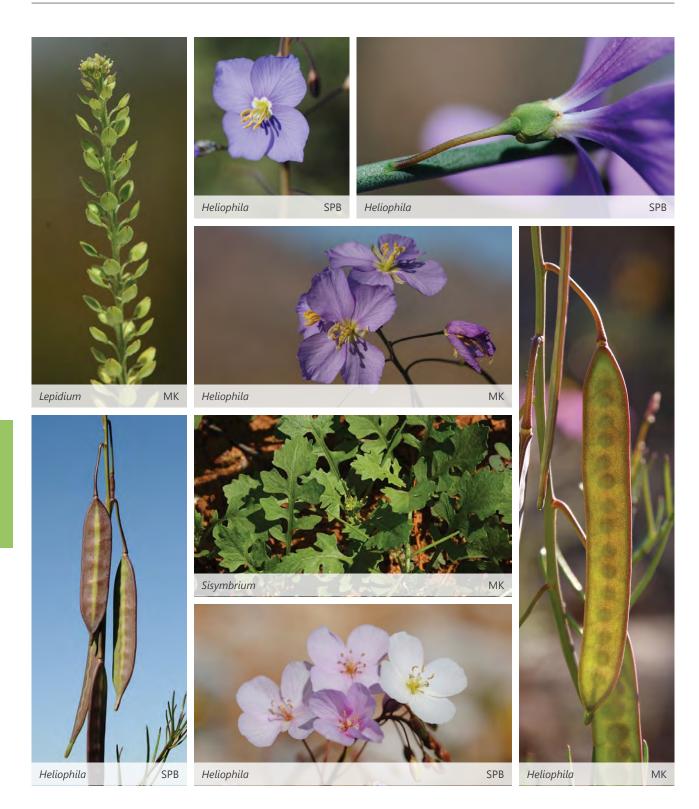
This family contains numerous and diverse crop plants, including food plants such as broccoli, cabbage and turnip; condiments and garnishes like mustard, cress and horseradish. Vegetables collected from the veld include *Lepidium* species and *Sisymbrium capense*. Certain *Lepidium* species are known to be used medicinally. Both edible and industrial oils are extracted from the seeds of some members of the family (**Brassica*, **Raphanus*, **Sinapsis*). Some species are cultivated as garden ornamentals (**Alyssum*, *Heliophila*, **Nasturtium*).



Leaves alternate ⁽¹⁾, often in basal rosettes, without stipules and often with a mustard taste. Inflorescence usually a slender raceme ⁽²⁾ without bracts or bracteoles. Flowers regular with 4 sepals and 4 free petals, arranged in the form of a cross (cruciform) ⁽³⁾. Stamens 6 ⁽⁴⁾, usually 4 long and 2 short. Ovary superior ⁽⁵⁾. Fruit a dry, 2-chambered capsule (siliqua or silicula), usually opening by two valves from below ⁽⁶⁾.



DID YOU KNOW: Canola oil is produced in the Overberg region in the Western Cape. The oil is pressed from the tiny seeds of the canola plant (**Brassica napus*).



BRASSICACEAE





SPB







Heliophila







BRASSICACEAE

BRUNIACEAE

Brunia family

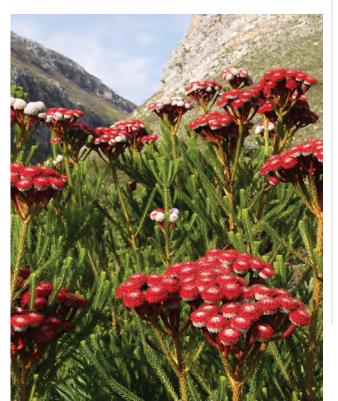
The family Bruniaceae is a very distinctive constituent of fynbos, exhibiting the typical characteristic features of fynbos plants. Despite its restricted distribution, it is popular outside the area as cut flowers and cultivated plants.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 12/75.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 12/75.
Well-known FSA genera: *Berzelia, Brunia, Raspalia, Staavia.*Growth forms: Subshrubs or shrubs, rarely small trees up to 4 m tall.
Habitats: In fynbos vegetation on Table Mountain Sandstone formations, often on mountain slopes and along water courses.

Flagship species

Brunia stokoei (rooistompie [A]) is by far the most attractive species in this family. This tall-growing plant with distinctive red flowers grows in the Hottentots Holland Mountains and is quite common in the Betty's Bay and Kleinmond areas. The flowers produce copious nectar, which is sought after by sugar- and sunbirds.





Distribution

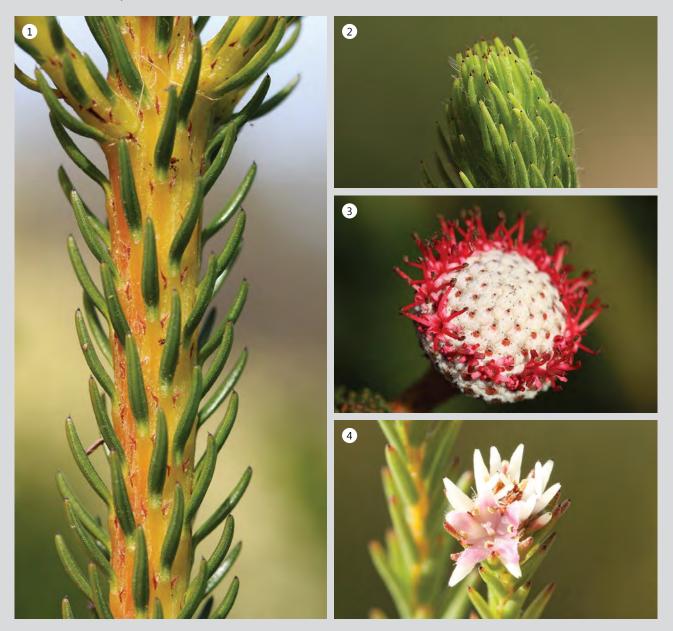
South African endemic. Mainly found in the Western and Eastern Cape, with one species in southern KwaZulu-Natal. Most species are endemic to the winterrainfall area.

Significance

A number of species are used in the dried and cut flower industry and are often dyed. The material is generally harvested from the wild. A few species are suitable for cultivation in gardens.



Heath-like shrubs (with leaves ericoid to scale-like, hard-textured, imbricate) ¹. Leaves alternate, with minute black tips (at least when young) ². Inflorescence a terminal dense spike or spherical capitulum with up to 400 flowers ³. Flowers tubular and bisexual; sepals 5 ⁴, free or connate; ovary inferior. Fruit indehiscent with 2–4 valves; seeds fleshy.



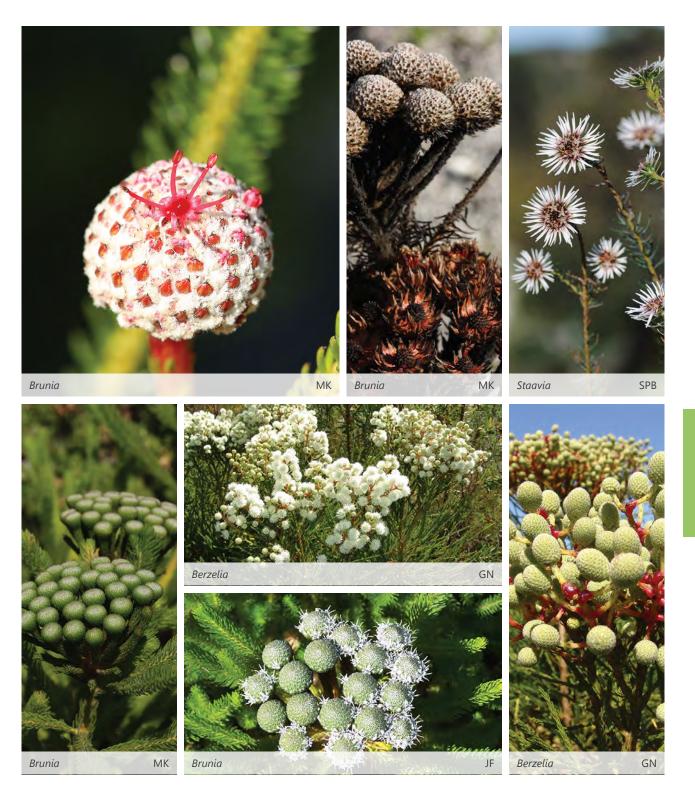
DID YOU KNOW: The family Bruniaceae is one of three families that are near-endemic to the Cape Floristic Region. There are only four families truly endemic to this region.

MK





BRUNIACEAE



BRUNIACEAE

CARYOPHYLLACEAE

(including Illecebraceae) Carnation family

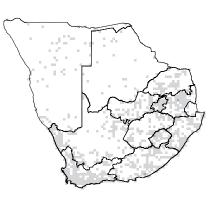
A large family famed for carnations, pinks and baby's breath. Despite its size, plants are relatively uniform and easy to recognise.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 80/ca. 2 200.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 22/87.
Well-known FSA genera: *Dianthus, Silene*.
Growth forms: Mostly perennial herbs or shrublets, rarely shrubs.
Habitats: Found in high altitude tropical mountains (absent from tropical lowland rain forest) to arid areas. Most species prefer dry, open habitats.

Flagship species

Silene burchellii (gunpowder plant; kruitbossie [A]; kopane [SS]; injuju [Z]) commemorates the English botanist, William Burchell [1781–1863]. It is a widespread herb with white to pink flowers that open in the late afternoon and are presumably pollinated by moths. Plants flower throughout the year, but especially during spring. It is used medicinally as a tonic, to combat drowsiness, to treat scrofula or as a love charm.



Distribution

Found worldwide, with highest diversity in temperate regions around the Mediterranean and adjacent parts of Europe and Asia. In southern Africa it is widespread, except in the more arid areas of the interior.

Significance

Numerous cultivars of carnation (**Dianthus caryophyllus*) are grown worldwide, especially for the cut flower market. Other cultivated members of the family include species of *Silene*, **Gypsophila* and **Saponaria*. Some species (e.g. **Stellaria media*) are annual weeds of disturbed places. Certain species are used in traditional medicine to treat chest ailments, rheumatism and fever, or as good luck charms. The sweet fruit of waxberry (*Pollichia campestris*) are eaten by people and birds; this species is also browsed by game and stock. (Photo: HV).





Leaves opposite and decussate, very rarely alternate, the bases joined at the swollen nodes 1, usually without stipules. Flowers regular with 4 or 5 free petals, with tips notched 2 or fringed 3. Styles (2–5) are separate and slender 4. Ovary superior 5. Fruit usually a capsule that opens by means of teeth at the apex 6.



DID YOU KNOW: The cushion-forming Antarctic pearlwort (**Colobanthus quitensis*) is one of only two flowering plants found in Antarctica.





Dianthus

CARYOPHYLLACEAE



CARYOPHYLLACEAE

CELASTRACEAE

Spike-thorn family

A family of trees or shrubs, rarely climbers, unarmed or with thorns (modified axillary shoots), some with latex in the leaves and bark, evident as elastic threads on breaking parts, and often with a yellow powdery pigment present on exposed bark. Flowers have pronounced floral discs, which develop into characteristic capsules or drupes, and in many species, seeds have fleshy arils.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 109/ca. 1 300. Number of genera/species in FSA: 24/92.

- Well-known FSA genera: Cassine, Catha, Elaeodendron, Gymnosporia, Hippocratea, Maytenus, Mystroxylon, Pterocelastrus, Putterlickia, Salacia.
- **Growth forms**: Trees, woody shrubs, climbers and rarely suffrutices (dwarf shrubs).
- Habitats: Very variable in habitat choice including savanna, thicket, forest, grassland, coastal scrub areas and even desert.

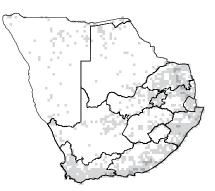
Flagship species

Gymnosporia buxifolia (common spike thorn; gewone pendoring [A]; uBangalala [Z]) is a thorny and very variable shrub or small tree that is widely distributed in southern Africa. It is distinguished by its small, round and rough fruit. In botanical literature it is frequently and wrongly referred to as *Maytenus heterophylla*. This plant produces very hard and strong wood that may be used for the making of tool handles, and for engraving and turnery. (Photo: GN).

The family has a wide range of medicinal applications. Extracts from some species are used as insecticides. Many species have edible fruit and seeds. Oil is derived from seeds of some species. The wood is used for timber; stems for basket weaving and bark for arrow poison. *Catha edulis* is used as a stimulant and chewed or drunk as a tea. **Celastrus* and **Euonymus* are popular ornamentals. The bark, young leaves and thorns of, e.g. *Gymnosporia* and *Cassine* species, are browsed by game and cattle. Birds relish the fruit of species with fleshy arils. (Photo: GN).

Significance

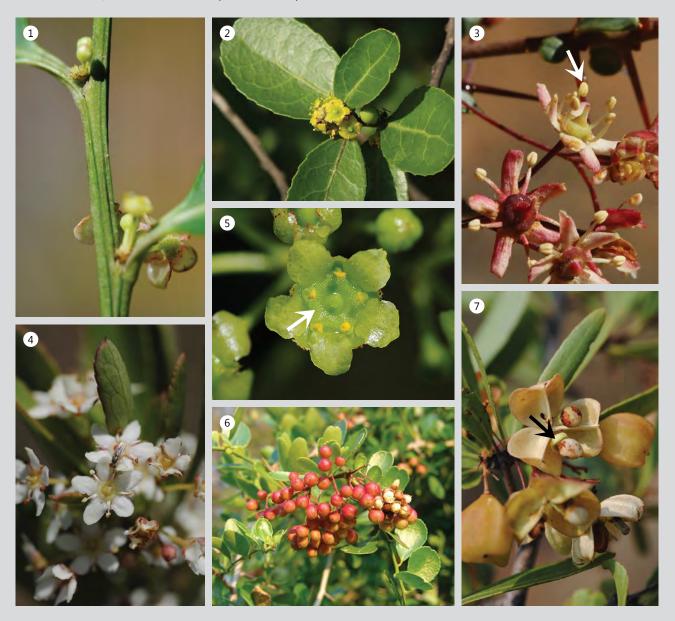




Distribution

Found in tropical and subtropical regions and extending into warmer temperate regions. In southern Africa higher levels of diversity are found in the eastern half of the region.

Woody plants; branches often angular ¹. Leaves alternate, clustered or opposite; stipules very small. Flowers small and regular ², white, pale yellow or green, sometimes red. Petals 5, free. Stamens 5, free ³, arising from a disc. Ovary superior ⁴, but partly sunk into flower disc ⁵ which is fleshy and nectar-secreting. Style short, 2- or 3-lobed. Fruit a capsule, flattened dehiscent mericarp or a drupe ⁶. Seeds often winged or enclosed in coloured aril ⁷, or without an aril. (Photo ⁶: GN).





Pseudosalacia



Gymnosporia



Putterlickia GN

Gymnosporia



SPB



GN







CELASTRACEAE

SPB



CELASTRACEAE

CHENOPODIACEAE

Salt bush family

A large family with insignificant flowers, including important crops. Most members are adapted to grow in soils containing high concentrations of inorganic salts and are therefore dominant in salt marshes. Sometimes included in the Amaranthaceae but differs in having a membranous or succulent perianth versus a scarious one, and in having distinct filaments often united at the base into a hypogynous disc versus filaments united into a tube.

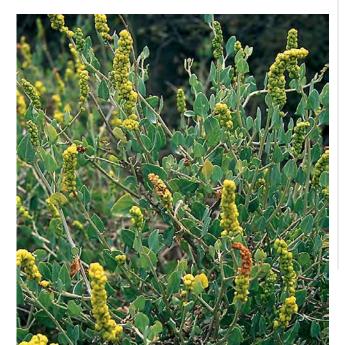
General information

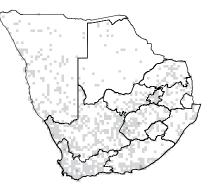
Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 102/ca. 1 500. Number of genera/species in FSA: 14/173. Well-known FSA genera: *Atriplex, Manochlamys, Salsola.* Growth forms: Mostly annual or perennial herbs or shrubs and rarely

small trees. Habitats: Many members of the family thrive on saline or alkaline soils in arid areas.

Flagship species

Manochlamys albicans (spanspekbos [A]) is a shrub with diamond-shaped leaves, widespread in the arid western parts of southern Africa. The minute, yellow flowers are clustered at the end of branches and appear during spring and summer. The succulent bracts that enfold the fruits were traditionally used as a soap substitute. It is a highly palatable plant and is an indicator of well-managed veld. (Photo: RDV).





Distribution

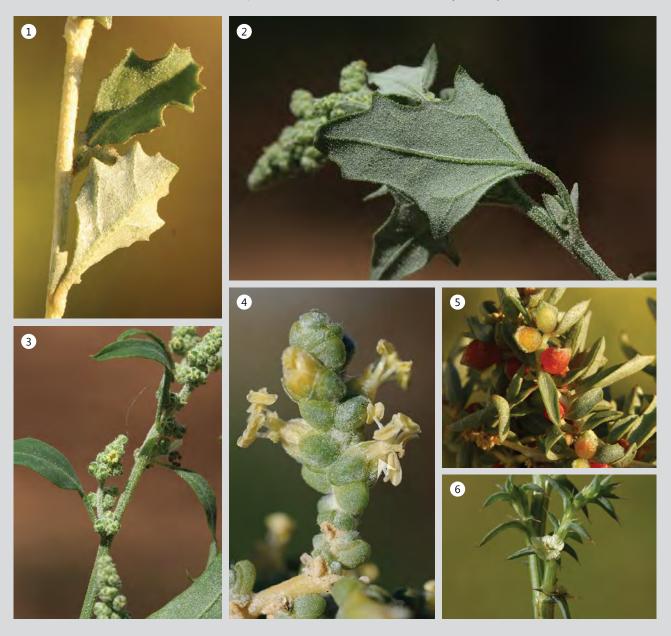
Found worldwide in temperate and subtropical regions, particularly in saline habitats. In southern Africa the highest concentration is found in the drier, western parts of the region.

Significance

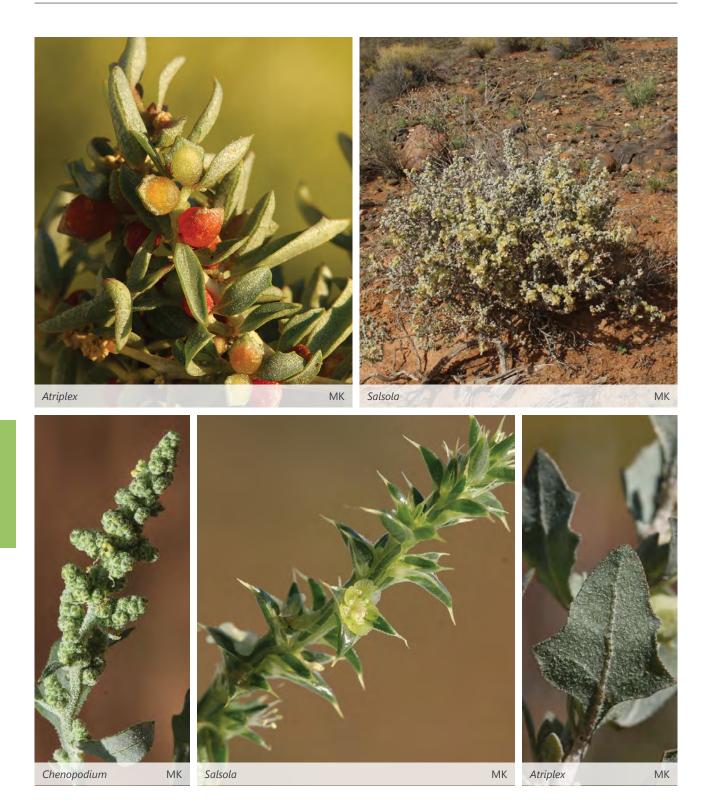
This family contains food plants like spinach (*Spinacia oleracea), chard and beetroot (*Beta vulgaris) and quinoa (*Chenopodium quinoa), a substitute for wheat/gluten. Some Chenopodium species are used as wild spinach (marog). In arid regions, certain species are important as fodder plants (Atriplex). Salsola generally comprises excellent grazing plants, but some species are reported to be poisonous to sheep. Others have traditionally been used in the soap-making process. Some members of the family are used medicinally to treat coughs, stomach aches and eczema; others are used as an insecticide (Chenopodium).



Deeply penetrating roots are common. Leaves simple, mostly alternate 1, without stipules, often fleshy and covered with a 'powdery' indumentum 2. Flowers regular, minute 3, greenish and borne in spike-like or cymose inflorescences. Perianth of 2–5 tepals 4. Ovary superior with 1 locule. Fruit a small nut or usually an achene 5 enclosed in bracteoles or the perianth 6 that become hard, fleshy, thorny or hooked.



DID YOU KNOW: The tuber of beetroot (**Beta vulgaris*) is an important source of sucrose and accounts for almost 30% of the world's sugar production.

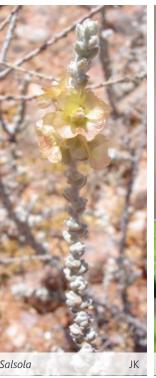


CHENOPODIACEAE





Salsola







MK

Sarcocornia

Atriplex

ALR

CHENOPODIACEAE



115

EUPHORBIACEAE

Euphorbia family

A very large and diverse family that has recently been divided into a number of different families. In this contribution it is treated in a very broad and liberal sense to include the Phyllanthaceae, Picrodendraceae and Putranjivaceae.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 250–300/ca. 5 000–6 300. Number of genera/species in FSA: 54/537.

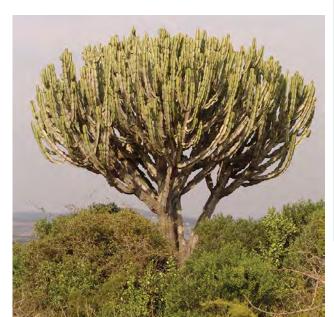
- Well-known FSA genera: Acalypha, Bridelia, Clutia, Croton, Dalechampia, Euphorbia, Jatropha, Monadenium, Phyllanthus, Sapium, Spirostachys, Tragia.
- **Growth forms**: Trees, shrubs, herbs, climbers or twiners and succulents. South African members mostly succulent.
- Habitats: Found in a wide variety of habitats, e.g. scrub, woodland and forest, grassland, arid regions and desert.

Flagship species

Euphorbia ingens (common tree euphorbia; gewone naboom [A]; mokgoto [NS]) grows into a tree of 15 m high and is characteristic of wooded areas in the northern regions of southern Africa. The soft wood is used for light wooden doors, planks and even canoes. The milky latex is toxic and caustic, but if applied correctly can be used medicinally as a purgative or for the treatment of ulcers. The seed is used as a fish poison. It is an excellent focus plant that attracts many insects and birds to the garden. (Photo: GN).

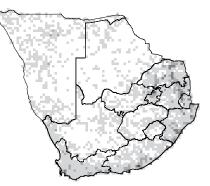
Significance

Many species, especially the succulents, are cultivated as garden plants and ornamentals. Numerous species that originate from the temperate regions have become invasive. The tuberous roots of cassava (*Manihot esculenta), is one of the major sources of food (starch) in tropical regions. *Hevea brasiliensis is a source of rubber and is widely cultivated. Oil is extracted from the seeds of many species in this family, e.g. castor oil (*Ricinus communis).





116



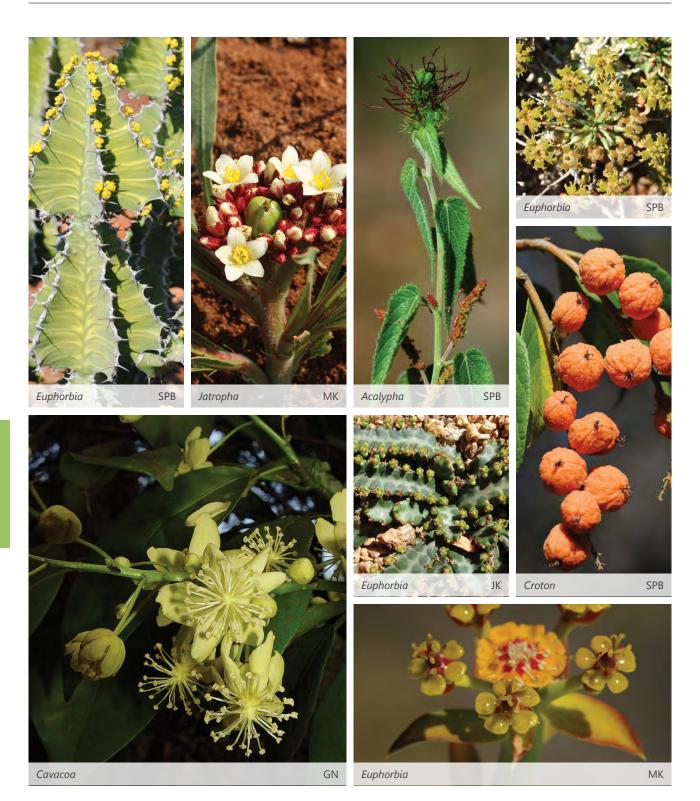
Distribution

Cosmopolitan, mainly in tropics, but excluded from Antarctica. Southern Africa has higher levels of diversity along the south and east coast from Port Elizabeth to Durban and on the Mpumalanga escarpment to the Soutpansberg.

Herbaceous, woody, occasionally succulents with fleshy stems 1. Plants often with watery or milky sap 2. Leaves alternate with bracts 3. Flowers unisexual, regular 4; inflorescence sometimes a cyathium 5. Calyx 5; corolla mostly or sometimes absent. Ovary superior, mostly 3-locular with 3-lobed style 6. Fruit mostly a dry capsule 7, seed sometimes with fleshy caruncle 8. Many species with glands where the lamina and petiole meet (e.g. *Spirostachys, Croton*) 9. (Photo 7: GN).



DID YOU KNOW: Cassava is a major staple food in the developing world providing a basic diet for about 500 million people.



EUPHORBIACEAE





Sapium

Hyaenanche



Euphorbia JB



Flueggea

ΗV







Cleistanthus

Tragia



EUPHORBIACEAE

FABACEAE

(Leguminosae) Pea family

This economically important family is globally the third largest flowering plant family. The Poaceae (cereals) is possibly the only family more important when considering food production. Three subfamilies are distinguished.

General information

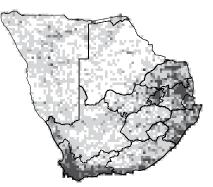
Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 650/ca. 18 000. Number of genera/species in FSA: 155/1 516.

- Well-known FSA genera: Acacia, Aspalathus, Bauhinia, Caesalpinia, Crotalaria, Erythrina, Indigofera, Lotononis, Schotia, Senna, Sutherlandia.
- Growth forms: Mostly herbs, shrubs, trees, climbers and a few aquatic species; both woody and herbaceous.
- Habitats: Found from coastal to open scrub, grassland to wet tropical habitats, arid vegetation and even desert.

Flagship species

Erythrina zeyheri (ploegbreker [A]; motumo [SS]; umnsinsana [Z]) is a dwarf, deciduous shrublet that forms a huge underground tuberous rootstock. It grows in grassland in clay soils and usually moist areas. The Afrikaans common name was fittingly derived from the fact that numerous ploughs were broken by the underground tubers. It is reported that these tubers were smoked to alleviate asthma attacks.





Distribution

This is a cosmopolitan family and only absent from Antarctica. In southern Africa there is especially high diversification in the winterrainfall areas of the southern and southwestern Cape and in the northeastern provinces of South Africa.

Significance

This family has a variety of economical uses. Plants are responsible for the fixing of nitrogen through symbioses with *Rhizobium* bacteria, thus making soils more fertile. Some farmers purposefully plant legumes to improve their soils. They are a main source of protein for people and animals and contain high amounts of minerals. The hardwood of many species is important in the timber industry. Wood is also widely used for fuel. Many species are used as medicines, spices, for their aromatic properties and also as ornamentals in gardens.



Leaves mostly compound, double-compound 1 or trifoliolate 2; leaf base sometimes swollen 3. Ovary superior 4 and 1-locular. Fruit a pod 5.



DID YOU KNOW: The cultivation of rooibos tea (*Aspalathus linearis*) is a threat to biodiversity in the Western Cape due to habitat destruction.

Subfamily Papilionoideae

Leaves alternate; mostly compound with stipules or bracts. Flowers irregular. Corolla imbricate in bud, free or sometimes united; divided into a standard, 2 wings and 2 fused keel petals. Stamens usually 10, all free or sometimes 9 fused and 1 free. Seeds usually without an areole.

Well-known genera: Aspalathus, Erythrina, Indigofera, Lotononis, Pterocarpus, Sutherlandia.





Tephrosia

GN

Mundulea





Sutherlandia

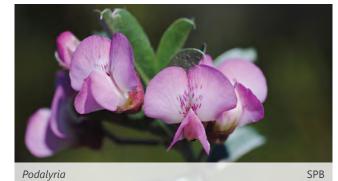


Baphia



MK Crotalaria

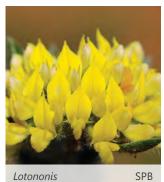
GN



MK



SPB



Lotononis



Lotononis

SPB Psoralea

GN

SPB



Dalbergia



Pearsonia



FABACEAE

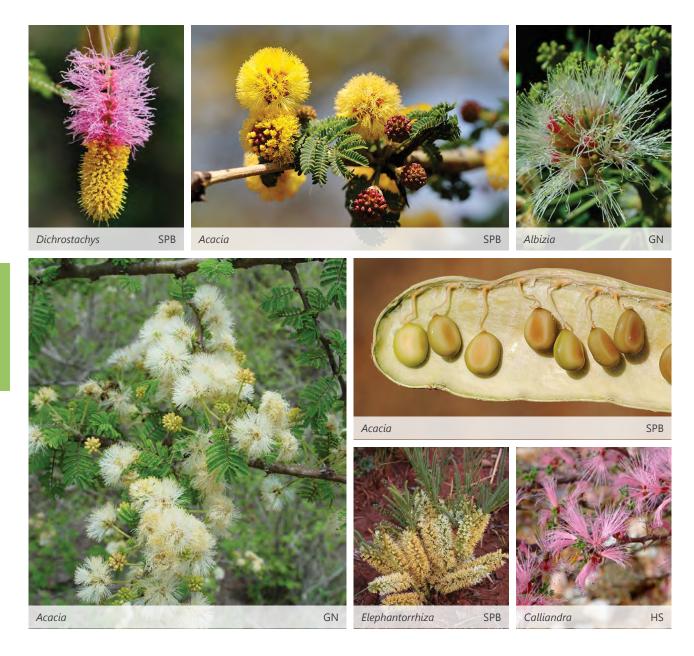
Bolusanthus



Subfamily Mimosoideae

Leaves alternate and mostly bipinnate; bracts present, often as spines. Flowers regular, mostly in dense inflorescences. Corolla 5, free or fused into a short tube. Sepals united basally; petals valvate in the bud and often united at the base. Stamens free, numerous, usually long, exserted and very obvious. Seeds usually have an areole on each side.

Well-known genera: Acacia, Albizia, Dichrostachys, Elephantorrhiza, Mimosa.



Albizia



Dichrostachys

GN

GN

Subfamily Caesalpinioideae

Leaves alternate, pinnately compound or deeply 2-lobed, with bracts. Flowers mostly irregular, usually large and showy. Corolla imbricate in bud, free or sometimes united; divided into a standard, 2 wings and 2 keel petals. Stamens mostly 10, free, usually in 2 whorls of 5 each.

Well-known genera: Afzelia, Bauhinia, Burkea, Caesalpinia, Cassia, Colophospermum, Peltophorum, Schotia, Senna.





GERANIACEAE

Pelargonium family

The family Geraniaceae comprises annual or perennial herbs and dwarf shrubs. Many are cultivated as ornamentals and popular container plants. They produce striking displays and are easy to grow.

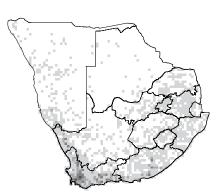
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 11/ca. 800. Number of genera/species in FSA: 5/339.

- Well-known FSA genera: Erodium, Geranium, Monsonia, Pelargonium, Sarcocaulon.
- **Growth forms**: Mostly perennial shrubs or dwarf shrubs, occasionally annual herbs, rarely scramblers, sometimes geophytes or succulents. Plants are characterised by pronounced taproots.
- Habitats: Usually found in open scrub, grassland and regions with arid vegetation.

Flagship species

Pelargonium luridum (waving pelargonium; wildemalva [A]; inyonkulu [Z]) is a very variable species, occurring from the Eastern Cape to southern Tanzania and westwards to Angola. It inhabits mainly grassland where this tall-flowered herb is distinct in the vegetation and easily recognised. *Pelargonium luridum* is medicinally widely used for ailments such as fever, vomiting, nausea and dysentery. It is also eaten raw as a vegetable. The species is easily grown from seed.

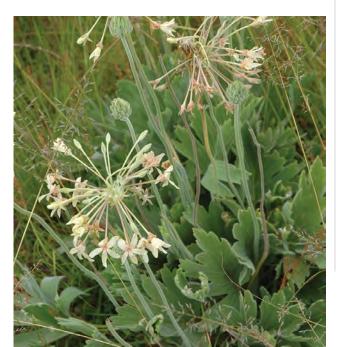


Distribution

A cosmopolitan family, but mainly found in subtropical and temperate regions. In southern Africa the highest diversity is in Namaqualand, and the western and southern Cape.

Significance

Geranium and *Pelargonium* have especially high commercial value as cultivated ornamentals for use as container, indoor and garden plants. *Sarcocaulon* species are threatened due to wild harvesting to provide for the horticulture industry. Members of this family are widely used for their medicinal properties, and leaf extracts of some *Pelargonium* species have antimicrobial effects. Essential oils derived from some species are used in the perfume, flavouring and pharmaceutical industries.





Herbs or shrublets, often aromatic. Leaves alternate ① or in a basal rosette, simple, or pinnately or palmately divided 2. Stipules present 3. Flowers mostly irregular 4 with 4 free sepals and 5 petals. Stamens 10-15 5, free or fused at base. Ovary superior. Style 3-5-lobed 6. Fruit a dry schizocarp, with mericarps 1-seeded, tapering from the apex to the base, ending as a spirally twisted awn when ripe 7; awns usually with long hygroscopic hairs 8. (Photos 2: GN; 5: LF).







Pelargonium

Pelargonium

Sarcocaulon



GN

GN



Monsonia





Pelargonium



GN



Geranium

MK

MK

GERANIACEAE

MALVACEAE

(excluding Sterculiaceae, Tiliaceae and Bombacaceae) Hibiscus family

A family of mostly herbs or shrubs, covered with star-shaped hairs intermixed with simple hairs. The common name, malva, is widely used for members of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) which is not closely related to the family Malvaceae.

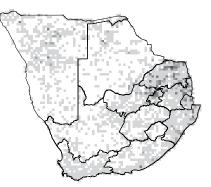
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 90/ca. 2 000.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 21/165.
Well-known FSA genera: Abutilon, Anisodontea, Gossypium, Hibiscus, Malva, Pavonia, Radyera, Sida.

Growth forms: Mostly herbs and shrubs, rarely small trees or climbers. **Habitats**: Mainly in savanna, scrub and along forest edges.

Flagship species

Hibiscus praeteritus (kleinrooihibiskus [A]) with its red to pink flowers is a colourful and floriferous species. It is a small shrub growing to ± 1 m tall and is an excellent choice for cultivation, especially if a number of plants are grouped together in a garden, because it needs so little water. Plants flower almost throughout the year depending on prevailing weather conditions. The species is widely distributed in the frost-free areas of southern Africa, Angola and Mozambique as far north as Malawi.



Distribution

Occurring in tropical and subtropical areas and extending into temperate regions. It is widespread over the whole of southern Africa but the highest diversity is found in the northern provinces of South Africa.

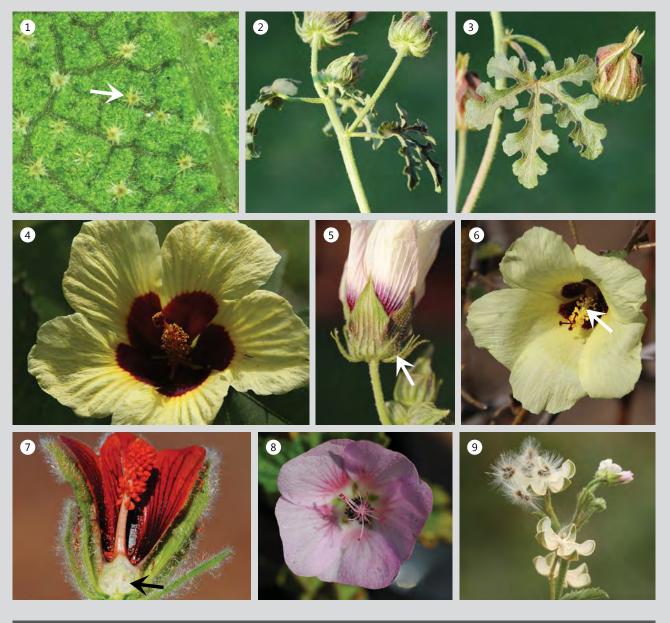
Significance

Cotton from mainly two *Gossypium* species is the most important commodity produced from this family. Many other species are used as ornamentals and even pot plants (e.g. *Abutilon* and *Hibiscus* species). Many members of the genus *Hibiscus* are used for teas, making paper, and their flowers are important in the Hindu religion. Okra and roselle are cultivated for their fleshy calyces that have a high concentration of vitamin C. (Photo: RDV).





Herbs or shrubs often with star-shaped hairs 1. Leaves alternate 2, usually variously lobed, palmately veined 3 and with stipules. Flowers regular 4. Calyx 5, usually free, epicalyx mostly present 5. Corolla 5, free. Stamens numerous, fused with base of corolla, forming a staminal tube surrounding the style 6. Anthers free. Ovary superior 7, 5-locular. Style branched at apex 8. Fruit dry, capsules dehiscent or splitting into mericarps 9.



DID YOU KNOW: With the automated separation of seeds from fibres and the mechanisation of textile production during the Industrial Revolution, cotton became more popular than flax and wool textiles.



Abutilon



Anisodontea





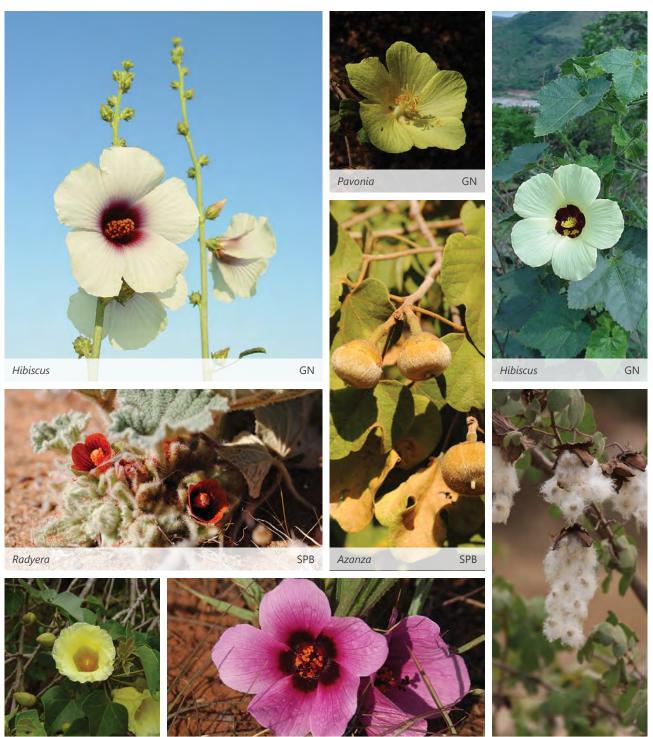


Gossypium

Sida

GN





Thespesia

GN Hibiscus

MALVACEAE

MK

LF

Gossypium

MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE

Vygie family

A large family of succulent plants with daisy-like flowers; able to survive long periods of drought. Sometimes included in the Aizoaceae but is distinguished from the latter by petals of staminodal origin, presence of needle-shaped crystals of calcium oxalate, the absence of styles and the hygrochastic fruit capsules. Two subfamilies are recognised on the basis of the placentation of the ovules (seeds).

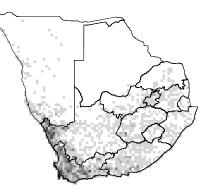
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 123/ca. 1 680.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 125/1 761.
Well-known FSA genera: Conophytum, Dorotheanthus, Mesembryanthemum, Lampranthus, Ruschia.
Growth forms: Annual or perennial succulent herbs, shrublets or shrubs.
Habitats: Found in diverse habitats; from sand dunes to sub-alpine

slopes, mostly found in winter-rainfall areas in well-drained sandy gravel, or in rock crevices.

Flagship species

Carpobrotus edulis (sour fig; suurvy [A]) is a perennial succulent forming dense mats in sandy soil. The leaves are triangular in cross-section and often reddish green. The yellow flowers fade to pink and are mostly borne during spring and early summer. The fruits are eaten fresh or dried, or are prepared as a preserve; it is also an important ingredient of oriental cooking in the Cape. The leaf juice is used medicinally to treat infections, digestive trouble and tuberculosis and is applied externally to treat eczema, wounds and burns. (Photo: RDV).



Distribution

Most members of this family are found in southern Africa, with a few species in Australasia, Mediterranean areas, Asia, South America and North Africa. In southern Africa the highest diversity is found in the Succulent Karoo Biome.

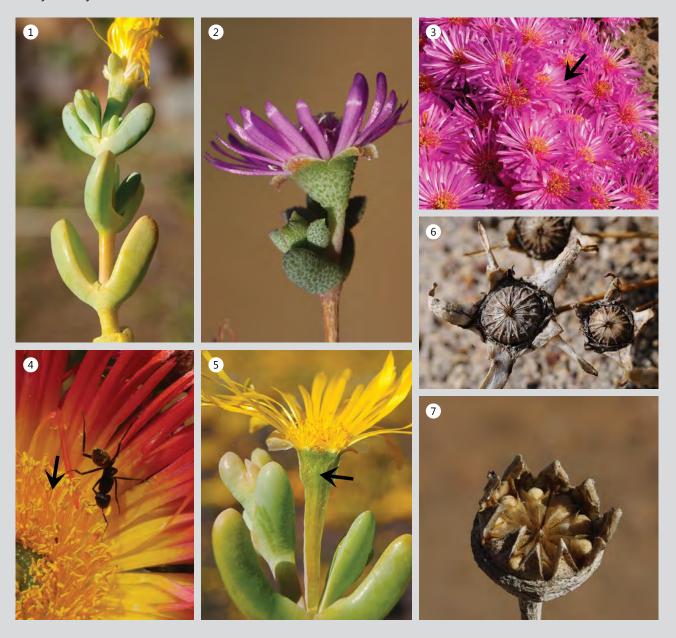
Significance

Some members are cultivated as garden ornamentals (*Drosanthemum*, *Lampranthus*) or curiosity plants (*Conophytum*, *Lithops*), while others are planted to stabilise soil (*Carpobrotus*). Some species are used medicinally (*Carpobrotus*, *Sceletium*) to treat sore throat, fungal infections and even as stimulants. Species of *Psilocaulon* were traditionally used in the soap-making process and in the building of cooking shelters (kookskerms) around fires in the northwestern Cape.





Leaves mostly opposite, succulent ¹, without stipules. Sepals 4–6 more or less united below ². Flowers regular with numerous brightly coloured, free petaloid staminodes ³. Stamens numerous ⁴. Ovary inferior ⁵ or half-inferior, usually with 5 locules. Fruit a many-seeded, hygrochastic capsule ⁶ opening by means of valves ⁷; rarely a berry or nut.



DID YOU KNOW: The capsules in this family open as a result of moisture that causes the valves to lift and the seeds are then expelled by falling raindrops.

Subfamily Mesembryanthemoideae

Axile placentation (ovules/seeds attached to the central axis of the ovary/fruit) and expanding keels reach to the centre of the fruit. Species mostly weedy, with stems and leaves soft in texture and often with prominent water cells on the leaves.

Well-known FSA genera: Mesembryanthemum, Phyllobolus, Sceletium.





Subfamily Ruschioideae

Parietal or basal placentation (ovules/seeds are attached to the inside of the outer walls or the base of the ovary/fruit) and diverging expanding keels do not reach the centre of the fruit. Species are mostly dwarf shrubs with succulent leaves.

Well-known FSA genera: Cleretum, Delosperma, Lampranthus, Ruschia.



Oscularia



EE

Tanquana

MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE

PMB



Dorotheanthus

MK

GN





Cleretum PMB

MK

144



Cephalophyllum

SPB





Trichodiadema





Schwantesia

HS

Conicosia



MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE

HS

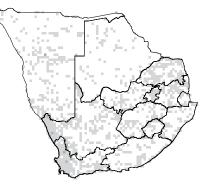
MOLLUGINACEAE

Carpet weed family

The family Molluginaceae consists of herbs or dwarf shrubs with fleshy or succulent leaves. Species are widespread in southern Africa.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 16/ca. 120.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 10/107.
Well-known FSA genera: Adenogramma, Hypertelis, Limeum, Mollugo, Pharnaceum, Psammotropha.
Growth forms: Mostly herbs and dwarf shrubs.
Habitats: Mostly found in sandy places in arid areas.

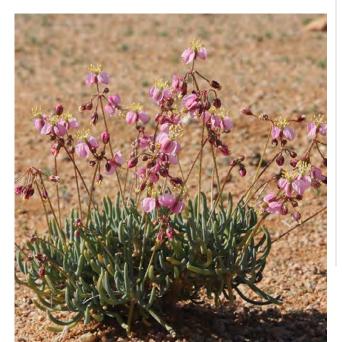


Distribution

Occurs mainly in the tropics and subtropics. Southern Africa is regarded the centre of diversity for this family with the highest diversity along the Namaqualand coast.

Flagship species

Hypertelis salsoloides (haassuring [A]) is a frequently encountered species along the Namaqualand coast where it is specifically adapted to saline conditions. It is widespread over the Northern, Western and Eastern Cape provinces and Namibia where it is found in dry situations. It grows in sandy and brackish places and is abundant in disturbed areas. The blue-green succulent leaves and pink to white flowers make this an attractive little plant. The leaves have a sour taste and are eaten by domesticated animals but seldom by wild animals.



Significance

This family is of little economic value. Many species have a 'weedy' nature and frequently invade disturbed places. Some species are important forage plants. The young leaves and stems of *Glinus lotoides* are used as a vegetable. *Glinus* and *Mollugo* are also used in traditional medicine. *Limeum africanum* is highly palatable and an indicator of well-managed veld. (Photo: HV).



Leaves opposite, whorled or alternate without stipules or with membranous stipules. Flowers mostly small 1, regular 2 with (4)5, green-white, sometimes pink or red, but usually white petaloid sepals 3. Stamens 5–10, free 4. Ovary superior 5 with several locules; styles as many as locules. Fruit a capsule 6. (Photo 6: HV).



DID YOU KNOW: On the Galapagos Islands *Mollugo* is one of the first plants to establish on a bare lava field.



MOLLUGINACEAE





Psammotropha

SPB





Pharnaceum



Pharnaceum



149

MOLLUGINACEAE

OXALIDACEAE

Oxalis family

The genus *Oxalis* is the largest in this family (about 500 species) and particularly diverse in southern Africa and South America (Andes region). In southern Africa a single species of *Biophytum* occurs in the Caprivi Strip (Namibia).

General information

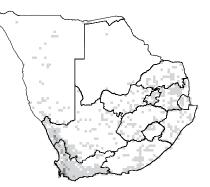
Number of genera/species in the world: 5/ca. 880. Number of genera/species in FSA: 2/250. Well-known FSA genera: Oxalis, Biophytum. Growth forms: Annual and perennial herbs; mostly geophytes

producing rhizomes or bulbs; occasionally succulents.

Habitats: Found on a variety of soil types, most commonly on loam and sand, often in rock crevices or on open flats, in gardens, with a single aquatic species.

Flagship species

Oxalis pes-caprae (Bermuda buttercup; klawersuring [A]) can justly be called 'a pretty harmless pest'. It produces bright yellow flowers, is invasive but does not cause much harm in southern Africa. It reproduces mainly by numerous underground bulbs that easily break from the stems if the plants are pulled out. It is therefore difficult to eradicate and is regarded as a highly invasive noxious weed in the United States, Europe, Israel and Australia. The sour leaves are traditionally used in stews to provide a unique flavour.

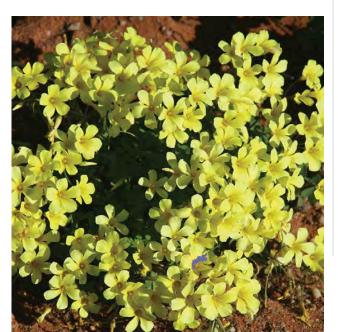


Distribution

Tropical and temperate areas in the world. In southern Africa it has its highest concentrations in the Western and Northern Cape from the Cape Peninsula to Namaqualand.

Significance

Some species are widely naturalised weeds, e.g. yellow sorrel (**Oxalis corniculata*) and pink garden sorrel (**O. latifolia*), while a few others are popular garden plants (e.g. *O. flava*, *O. lanata* and *O. purpurea*). The plants contain oxalic acid and when consumed in very high quantities this may cause poisoning in stock and humans. *Oca (**O. tuberosa*) originated in the Andes of South America and bears tubers similar to potatoes. It is cultivated in cool temperate regions of South America and New Zealand.

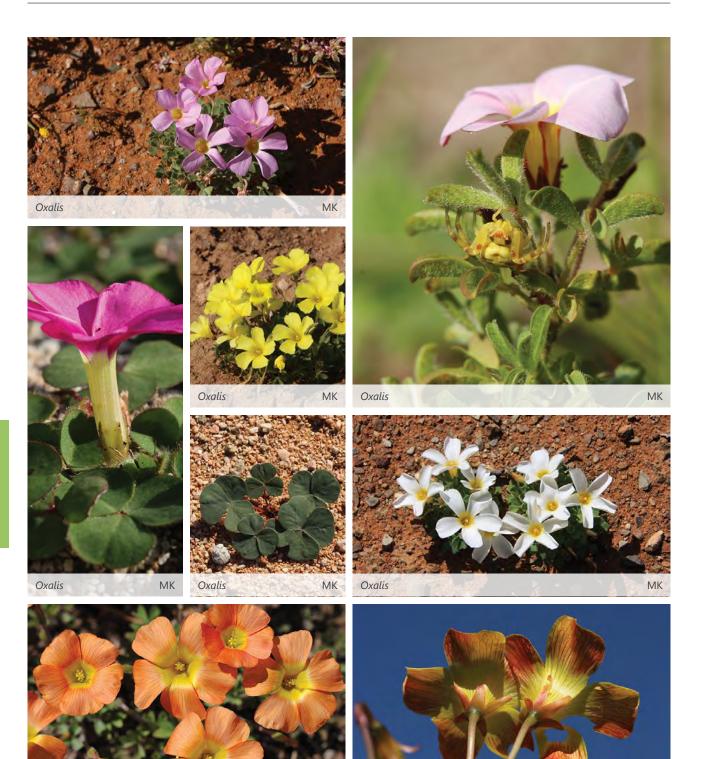




Rootstock a scaly bulb 1. Leaves compound with 3 (rarely up to 10), leaflets 2. Flowers regular 3; petals twisted in bud 4; stamens 10 in 2 dissimilar whorls 5, basally fused; styles 5, free; ovary superior. Fruit a capsule 6.



DID YOU KNOW: The southeast Asian star fruit (**Averrhoa carambola*), a popular colourful fruit eaten fresh or in salads, also belongs to this family.



Oxalis

SPB

Oxalis

MK

OXALIDACEAE



POLYGALACEAE

Polygala family

Polygalaceae flowers are superficially similar to those of the pea family (Fabaceae) but the lower keeled petal usually has a tufted appendage at the tip. The family is quite widespread but absent from the extreme northern and southern areas of the world.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 80/ca. 950. Number of genera/species in FSA: 4/214. Well-known FSA genera: *Muraltia, Polygala, Securidaca.* Growth forms: Herbs and shrubs, or rarely trees. Habitats: Fynbos, grassveld and bushveld in a variety of habitats.

Flagship species

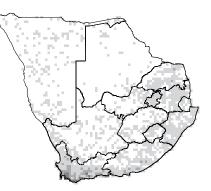
Polygala myrtifolia (Septemberbush; Septemberbossie [A]) occurs naturally along the southern and eastern coastal regions of South Africa, but is widely planted elsewhere. It is evergreen and flowers profusely around September but often bears flowers throughout the year. The pink flowers are very attractive and a good source of nectar for carpenter bees. Plants can be planted on their own or as a hedge, which can be pruned more than once a year. Leaves are used medicinally to treat gout.

Significance

A number of *Polygala* species are used medicinally (e.g. *P. fruticosa* and *P. virgata*) for various ailments. Medicinally it is used for respiratory problems, as an anti-inflammatory and a wide variety of other ailments. An overdose can be potentially fatal. A curious member of the family, *Securidaca longipedunculata* (violet tree; krinkhout [A]), grows into a handsome tree of up to 7 m tall. It has large pink flowers without the characteristic tufted keel and a single-seeded fruit with a single long wing. It makes an attractive garden subject.







Distribution

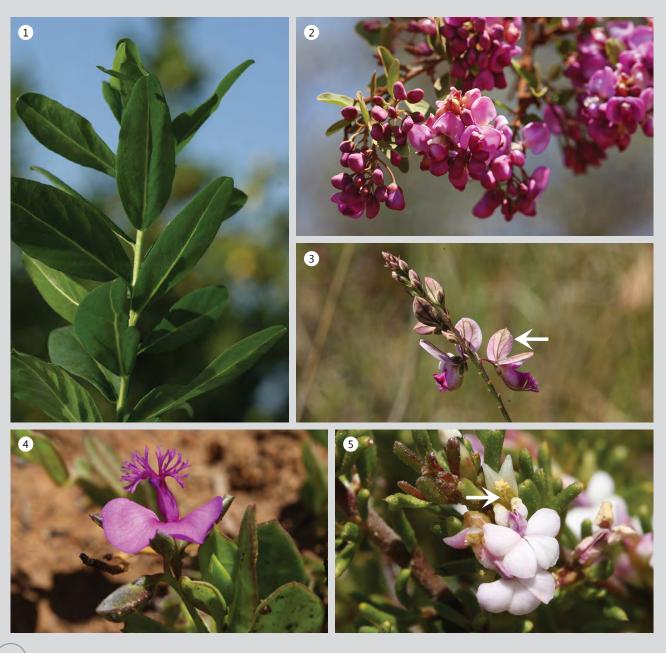
The family is widespread in

In southern Africa the genus

warm and temperate countries.

Muraltia is most common in the Western Cape, while *Polygala* is widespread but has higher numbers of species further north.

Leaves alternate, simple, entire 1. Flowers irregular, at tip of branches 2; 5 sepals, inner 2 sepals wing-like 3; 3–5 petals reduced with brush-like appendage on lowest petals 4; 8 stamens united into a tube and fused to the petals 5; anthers opening through apical pores; ovary superior and 2-chambered; seeds covered in short hairs.



DID YOU KNOW: More than half of the species in the family belong to one genus: Polygala.



Polygala



SPB

ΜК

Securidaca



Polygala SPB Nylandtia

MK

Muraltia

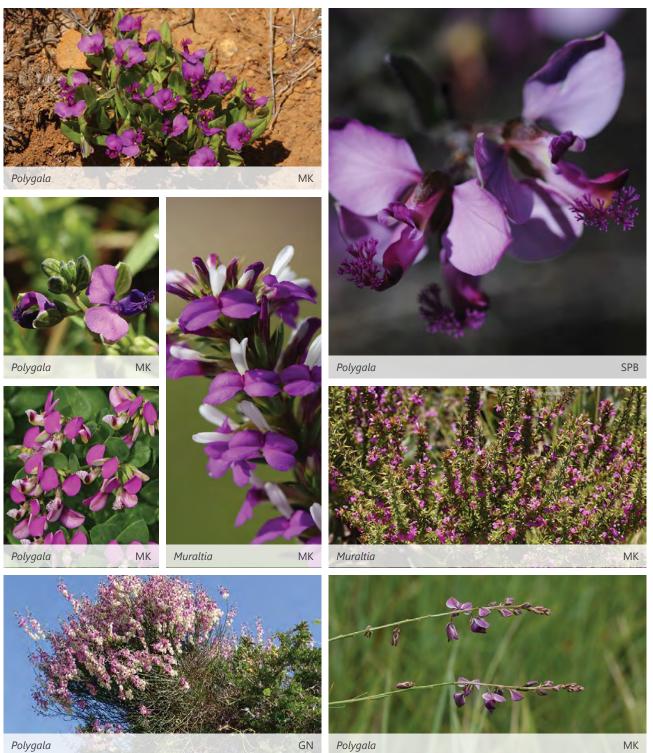
GN



Muraltia



POLYGALACEAE



Polygala

MK

POLYGALACEAE

RHAMNACEAE

Buffalo-thorn family

A large, cosmopolitan family of mostly trees and shrubs with inconspicuous white or green flowers. Their stipules are often modified into tendrils or hooked spines.

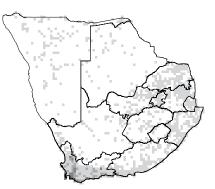
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 52/ca. 925.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 10/201.
Well-known FSA genera: *Berchemia, Phylica, Rhamnus, Ziziphus.*Growth forms: Mostly trees and shrubs (erect or rarely climbing).
Habitats: Found in a wide range of habitats including tropical rain forest, savanna, fynbos and arid areas like karoo and desert.

Flagship species

Rhamnus prinoides (dog wood; blinkblaar [A]; umnyenye [Z]) is a scrambling shrub or small tree found along forest margins and stream banks. The leaves are dark green and shiny with neatly serrated margins. The small, greenish flowers are borne from November to January and attract insects. The red, fleshy fruit are eaten by birds. The roots and leaves are used for medicinal and magical purposes and it is often planted as a decorative garden and hedge plant.





Distribution

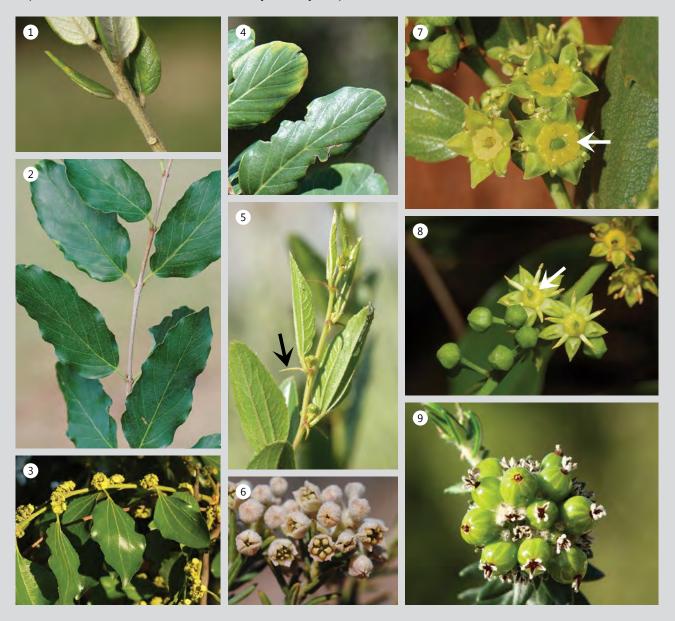
Widely distributed throughout the world; in southern Africa the highest number of species is found in the Western Cape.

Significance

Some species are used as ornamental plants (**Ceanothus, Helinus, Phylica, Ziziphus*) or the source of dyes (*Rhamnus*). Also used for medicinal purposes, e.g. to treat wounds, chest problems, backache and cholera and as a laxative (*Helinus, Rhamnus, Ziziphus*). The roots contain saponin, which froths when mixed with water, and is used as a soap substitute. Fresh or candied dried fruit of jujube (**Ziziphus jujuba*) are eaten as a snack, especially in the Middle and Far East. Introduced species of *Rhamnus* and *Ziziphus* may become invasive.



Leaves simple, usually alternate ¹ or spirally arranged, sometimes opposite or subopposite ² (*Berchemia, Lasiodiscus, Scutia*); some with 3–5 main veins from the base ³ (*Ziziphus*) and a glossy surface ⁴. Stipules small or modified into tendrils or spines ⁵ (absent in *Phylica*). Flowers small, regular and inconspicuous with 4 or 5 free, often reduced petals and 4 or 5 stamens ⁶. Nectar-secreting disc usually present ⁷. Ovary mostly superior ⁸ (inferior in *Helinus*). Fruit usually a fleshy drupe ⁹. (Photo ⁸: GN).



DID YOU KNOW: The San used juice from *Ziziphus mucronata* as a mixing agent for arrow poison, which they obtained from beetle larvae.

GN



MK

ALV



Helinus

ΗV



Phylica





Phylica



Ziziphus

MK

MK

ROSACEAE

Rose family

This family is famous for its cultivated flowering and fruiting species and cultivars. It has the highest level of endemism in Asia (20 genera) and North America (17 genera), with only 5 genera endemic to Africa. In southern Africa most members of this family are introduced or naturalised, except for *Cliffortia*, *Leucosidea* and a handful of species in other genera. A number of species are aggressive weeds.

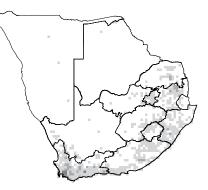
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 85–122/2 000–3 350.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 17/220.
Well-known FSA genera: *Cliffortia, Geum, Leucosidea, Prunus, Rubus.*Growth forms: Trees, shrubs or climbers; rarely herbaceous.
Habitats: In valleys, on mountain slopes, along streams and on disturbed sites.

Flagship species

Leucosidea sericea (ouhout [A]; umtshitshi [Z]) is quite widespread in the eastern parts of South Africa. Trees have gnarled and bent stems and trunks with bark peeling off in strips. Leaves are deeply serrated, dark green above with a prominent furrowed midvein, silky-white below. Flowers are yellowgreen and borne in a dense spike. Trees are easy to cultivate and fast-growing; a good choice for small, frost-prone gardens.





Distribution

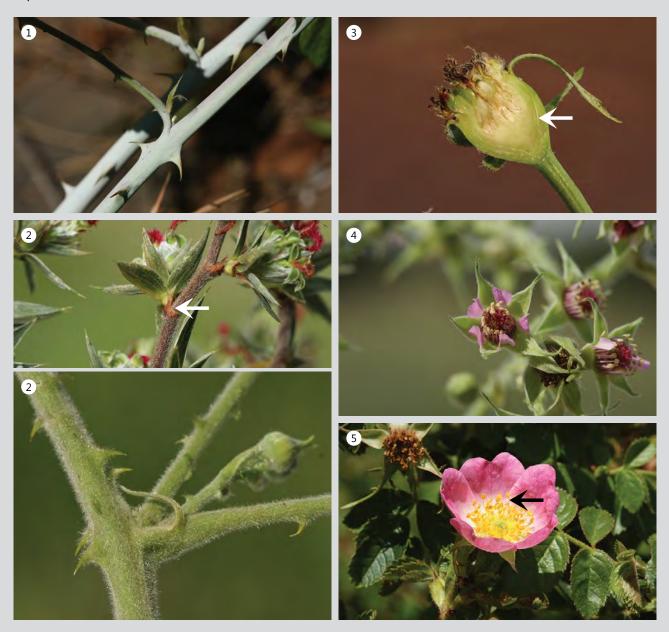
Found mainly in the northern temperate regions of the world. In southern Africa *Cliffortia* occurs predominantly in the Western Cape and the other genera in the eastern part of South Africa.

Significance

The family is best known for its edible fleshy fruits (e.g. apples, peaches, apricots, cherries, strawberries, almonds, raspberries, brambles). It is also known for its attractive ornamentals in gardens, parks and as street trees (e.g. **Rosa*, **Prunus* and **Pyracantha*). Other uses include pectin (from apples), and rose oil (from **Rosa* species). The bark of *Prunus africana* (African almond) is used medicinally. This species occurs throughout tropical Africa and is harvested to such an extent by traditional healers that it is protected in many countries. Several introduced species are noxious weeds (e.g. bramble) in various parts of the world.



Stems often with prickles 1, stipules on twig or on base of petiole 2. Leaves alternate. Perianth and stamens united at base into a cup (hypanthium) 3; hypanthium usually well developed with epicalyx, sepals, petals and stamens inserted on its rim, inside usually lined with nectariferous tissue; sepals and petals free 4; ovary superior to inferior; stamens few to numerous, filaments free 5.



DID YOU KNOW: Rose oil is one of the most expensive essential oils and Bulgaria is the biggest producer in the world.



Cliffortia



Rubus



Rubus



Prunus

GN



Rubus MK



ROSACEAE



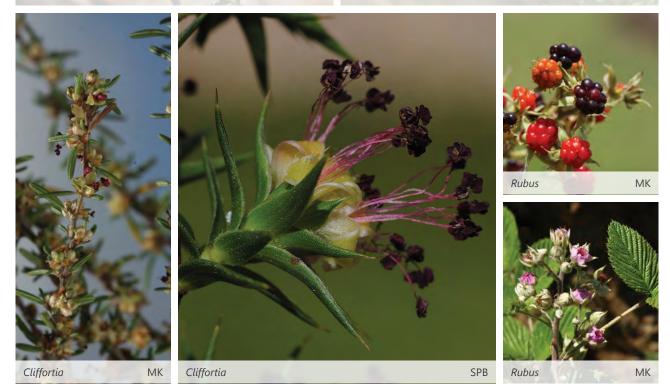




Rubus

MK

Leucosidea



MK

MK

RUTACEAE

Buchu family

The family is well known for its variety of citrus fruit but also has some very interesting and attractive representatives in southern Africa. Eleven genera, not resembling citrus fruit at all, are endemic to our area and mainly distributed in the Western Cape. All members of the family have oil glands in the leaves.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 160/1 650.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 21/301.
Well-known FSA genera: Acmadenia, Adenandra, Agathosma, Calodendrum, Macrostylis, Vepris, Zanthoxylum.
Growth forms: Mostly trees or shrubs.
Habitats: Mainly in fynbos but also in wooded and forest areas.

Flagship species

Calodendrum capensis (Cape chestnut; wildekastaiing [A]; umBhaba [Z]) is a deciduous to semi-deciduous tree with large opposite, gland-dotted leaves, which bears large clusters of pink flowers. Flowers have sterile stamens that are petal-like and marked with prominent dark pinkish or reddish glands. Fruit capsules are warted, splitting into 5 segments and releasing large black seeds. When in flower it stands out on wooded ridges and in kloofs and can easily be spotted from a distance. It is also widely planted in gardens as it grows easily from seed and has a non-aggressive root system. The wood is light-coloured and often used for furniture, turning and shelving.





Distribution

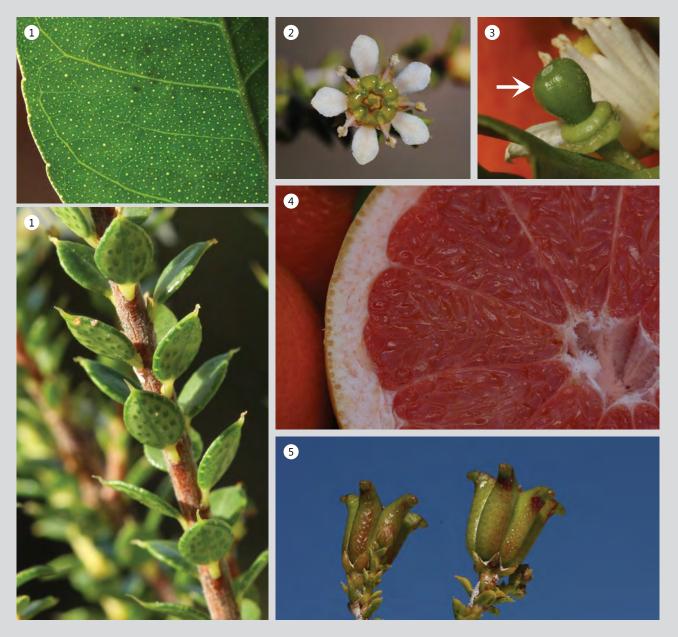
Found in tropical areas in the southern hemisphere, with many endemic genera in South Africa and Australia. Locally, the highest concentration of endemic species is in the Western Cape, whilst the other species are more widespread in the northern, warmer summer-rainfall areas.

Significance

Citrus fruit (e.g. oranges, lemons, limes, grapefruit) are widely cultivated in frost-free areas of the world. Essential oils and flavourants are extracted from several buchu species (e.g. *Agathosma betulina*). Buchu is also used in traditional medicine to treat indigestion and ailments of kidneys and the urinary tract and to make buchu brandy. Small knobwood (*Zanthoxylum capense*) is medicinally used for treatment of various aches and pains. Curry leaf (**Murraya koenigil*) is an ingredient of Indian curries. Sichuan pepper (**Zanthoxylum piperitum*) is used as a spice.



Plants aromatic with secretory cavities. Leaves alternate, usually petiolate and dotted with glands ¹. Petals mostly 5 and free ²; ovary superior ³. Fruits dehiscent or indehiscent capsules, drupes or berries (citrus fruit is classified as a modified berry, called a hesperidium ⁴); in the indigenous members fruit are often deeply lobed and horned ⁵.

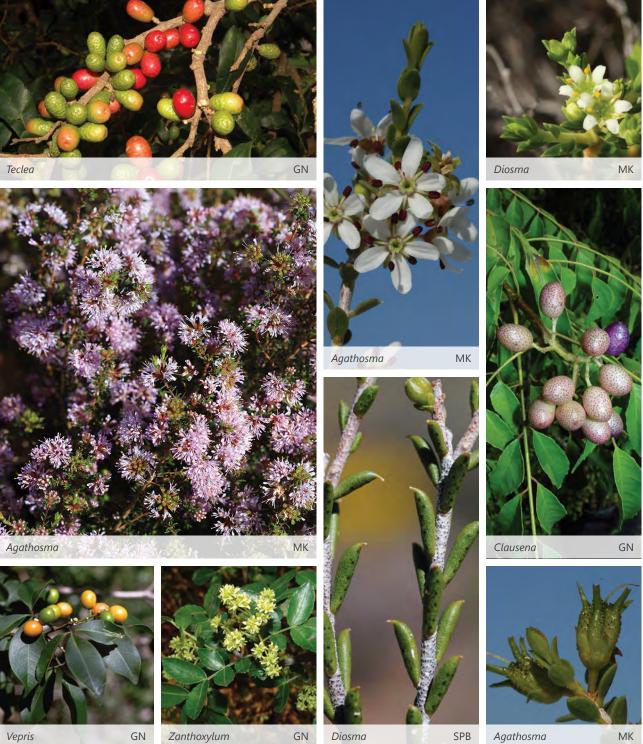


DID YOU KNOW: Brazil ranks first and produces about 21.2% of citrus fruit in the world, whilst South Africa ranks 11th with 1.6%.





RUTACEAE



SANTALACEAE

Thesium family

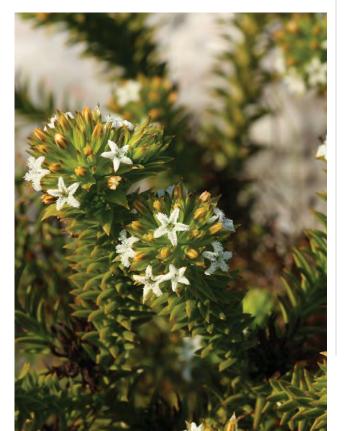
Although members of this family are not always noticed in the veld or bush, they are quite common once you start looking out for them. On the Highveld the small herbs and trees have a characteristic blue-green colour, but they take on all shapes and sizes in the Western Cape.

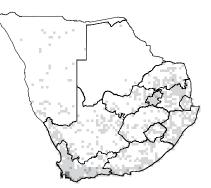
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 36/500. Number of genera/species in FSA: 5/187. Well-known FSA genera: *Osyris, Thesium, Thesidium.* Growth forms: Herbs, shrubs or trees, often hemiparasitic on roots. Habitats: In grassveld, fynbos and bushveld.

Flagship species

Thesium capitatum is one of the more attractive *Thesium* species. It forms a compact, very densely leafy shrublet that flowers all year round. The leaves are ericoid with a sharp tip, and the small white flowers are borne in clusters at the branch ends. It is restricted to the southern Cape coastal areas.





Distribution

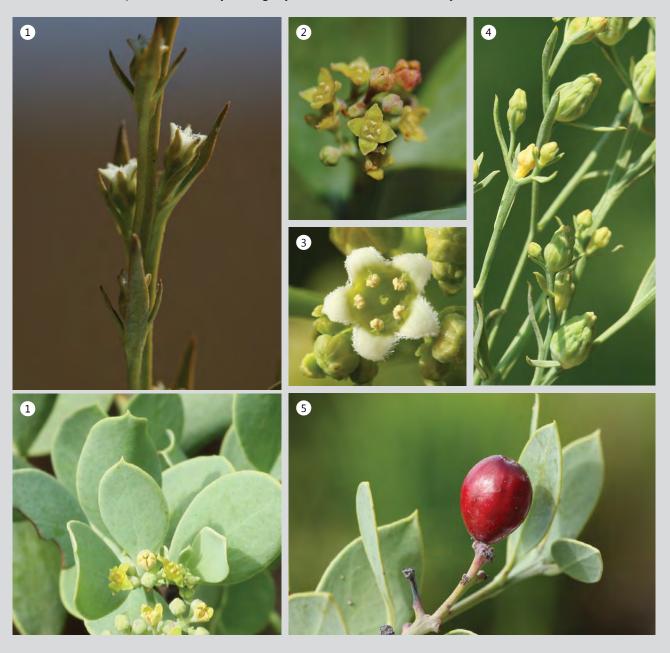
Widespread in subtropical and temperate regions, often in drier areas, frequently in grassland. A high diversity of species is found in the Western Cape.

Significance

The best known member that characterises the family is not found naturally in South Africa although products of **Santalum album* (sandalwood tree) are sold commercially. The wood is fragrant, and wooden objects are often sold as scent balls. Sandalwood oil is commonly used in the cosmetics and fragrance industries. *Osyris* species produce bright orange, red or black fruit that are sought after by birds.



Usually parasitic on roots of other plants. Leaves alternate or occasionally opposite, greyish or bluish green and leathery ¹. Flowers small ² without petals, with 3–6 greenish-white sepals ³; anthers with a tuft of hair. Fruit a nut ⁴ or drupe ⁵, often sticky or brightly coloured and distributed by birds.



DID YOU KNOW: Sandalwood holds its fragrance for many years and is one of the oldest incense materials—it has been used for more than 4 000 years.



Osyris

SPB



Thesium









Thesium

MK



Thesium



MK



SANTALACEAE



Thesium

MK







Osyris



Thesium MK



SANTALACEAE

STERCULIACEAE

Star-chestnut family

Members of this family include trees, shrubs, dwarf shrubs and herbs and are usually characterised by the presence of star-shaped hairs. In this contribution the Sterculiaceae is treated at family level, but in recent classifications it is placed within the Malvaceae.

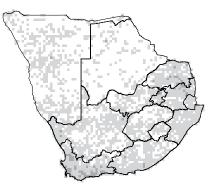
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 72/ca. 1 500.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 7/181.
Well-known FSA genera: Cola, Dombeya, Hermannia, Melhania, Sterculia, Waltheria.
Growth forms: Trees, shrubs, dwarf shrubs and herbs.
Habitats: Mostly found in savanna, forest, open scrub and woodland, grassland and arid regions.

Flagship species

Sterculia murex (Lowveld chestnut; Laeveldse kastaiing [A]; mohlatsane [NS]) is an attractive tree 6–12 m high with large palmate leaves, sprays of yellow flowers and sculptured fruit. It makes for an ideal shade tree in tropical and subtropical climates. This tree grows relatively fast, but the soft wood is of little use. Seeds are roasted and eaten as nuts by indigenous people. The fruit is often used as an ashtray. Upon dehiscence of the fruit, the star-like hairs, characteristic of the family, are clearly visible.





Distribution

Generally cosmopolitan but with higher diversification in the tropical and subtropical regions. In southern Africa it is widely distributed with higher species diversity in the southwestern Cape and Highveld.

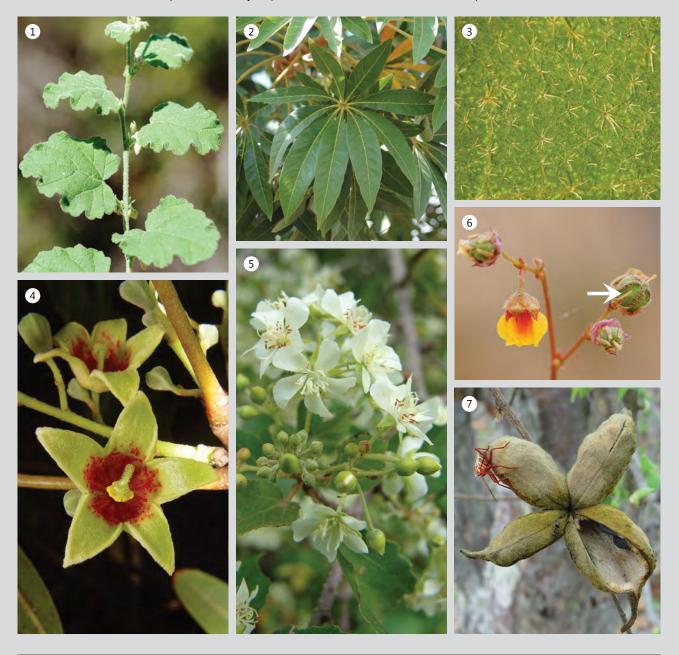
Significance

The seeds of **Theobroma cacao* are used for the production of chocolate, cacao powder and cacao butter. Many of the species are grown for their ornamental use in gardens (e.g. *Sterculia*). The seeds of *Cola* contain caffeine and theobromine and are used as a stimulant. Some species that yield hard wood are used in the timber industry. Some *Sterculia* species yield gum.



HOW TO IDENTIFY

Leaves alternate 1, usually palmately-lobed 2 with star-shaped hairs 3, stipules present. Flowers regular 4. Corolla 5, free 5, twisted in the bud. Anthers 5–15, arranged opposite corolla, free or fused into a short tube; sterile anthers sometimes present. Ovary superior 6 with 1–5 locules. Fruit a capsule 7. (Photos 4, 5, 7: GN).



DID YOU KNOW: Worldwide there are 5–6 million cocao farmers; 40–50 million people depend on cocao for their livelihood.



Hermannia

SPB





Hermannia

GN



Hermannia SPB



STERCULIACEAE

Melhania



ΗV

Hermannia

STERCULIACEAE

SPB

APOCYNACEAE

Milkweed family

The family Apocynaceae has many widely differing species ranging from tall trees found in tropical rainforests and the subtropics, to succulent shrubs and small trees growing in tropical, dry and even xeric environments. There are also perennial herbs from temperate zones. Many of these plants have milky sap with some species poisonous if ingested.

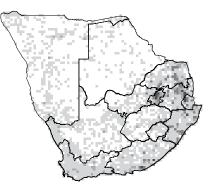
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 480/ca. 4800. Number of genera/species in FSA: 94/787.

- Well-known FSA genera: Adenium, Asclepias, Brachystelma, Carissa, Ceropegia, Hoodia, Pachycarpus, Stapelia, Xysmalobium.
- Growth forms: Herbs, geophytic herbs, climbers, shrubs, trees and succulents.
- Habitats: Very variable habitats from arid environments to scrub, grassland, savanna, woodland and forest.

Flagship species

Pachycarpus schinzianus (cream cups; bitterwortel [A]) is a perennial herb that resprouts from a rootstock and flowers from October to December. It is a Highveld near-endemic, with its distribution centred in Gauteng. The milky latex is extremely bitter and is rubbed on animal skins before they are set out to dry. People also rub the crushed leaves on their legs to repel dogs. Uzara (this species mixed with *Xysmalobium undulatum*) is a well-known medicine used for diarrhoea, dysentery, to soothe afterbirth cramps and as a tonic for the cardiovascular system.

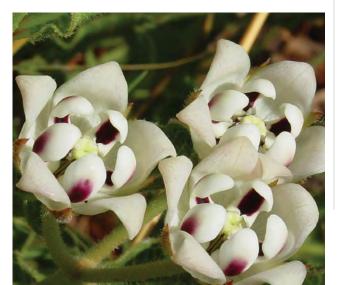


Distribution

Mostly found in tropical and warm regions, but also in temperate regions. In southern Africa succulent members are more prevalent in the western, drier areas and the herbaceous members and lianas are more diverse in the moist eastern parts of the region.

Significance

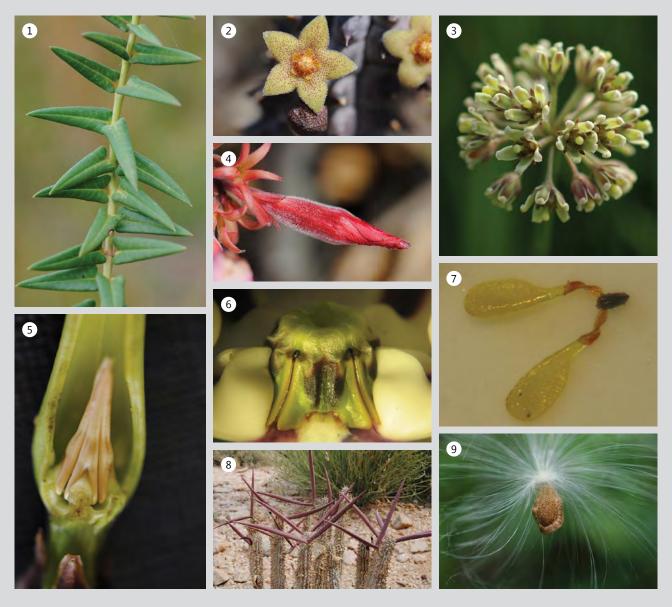
Many species are popular garden plants and several genera (e.g. *Adenium* and *Pachypodium*) are grown as ornamental plants. *Landolphia* and other genera have been used as a commercial source of inferior rubber. The sap of *Acokanthera* and some *Pachypodium* species has been used as venom for arrow tips. Some species are sources of important medicinal compounds for treatment of cancer, high blood pressure and even psychosis. A number of taxa are utilised for the fibre contained in the stems and fruit.





HOW TO IDENTIFY

Plants with watery or milky sap. Leaves mostly opposite 1 or in whorls, without stipules or bracts. Flowers regular 2, usually in umbels 3. Corolla 5, fused into a tube; sometimes twisted in the bud 4; androecium 5, inserted on the tube, sometimes ± hidden; anthers arrow-shaped 5 and free or fused into a tube. Stamen fused with style into a column 6. Corona on central column. Pollen mostly packed together as pollinia 7. Ovary superior or half-inferior, consists of 2 carpels usually fused only at style. Fruit large, fleshy and solid, or dry follicles, or inflated, usually in divergent pairs 8. Seed usually with plumes or a tuft of silky hairs 9.



DID YOU KNOW: The compound in *Hoodia gordonii* responsible for the suppression of hunger is nowadays synthesised and used in weight-loss medication and supplements.





Adenium

MK

Rauvolfia



Schizoglossum

SPB Pergularia GN

SPB









Riocreuxia

SPB



Asclepias



Xysmalobium

MK





GN

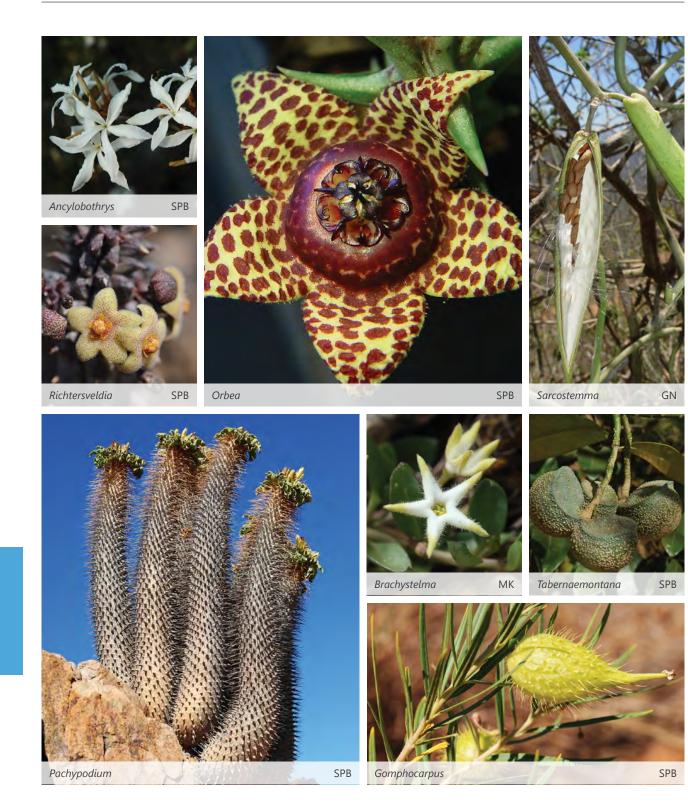
Ectadium

Aspidonepsis

Strophanthus

SPB







ASTERACEAE

(Compositae) Daisy family

The family Asteraceae (Compositae) is one of the most familiar plant families in the world. In southern Africa it is also the largest family and is represented by 24 tribes. Of these the Senecioneae and Gnaphalieae are the largest.

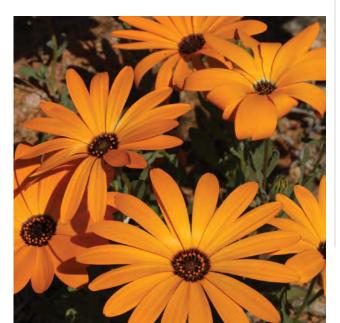
General information

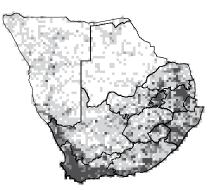
Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 1 200/ca. 21 400. Number of genera/species in FSA: 264/2 481.

- Well-known FSA genera: Berkheya, Euryops, Felicia, Helichrysum, Othonna, Senecio.
- **Growth forms**: Generally annual or perennial herbs, subshrubs or shrubs. There are some climbers or lianas, a number of small trees and epiphytes; very rarely aquatics.
- Habitats: Found in almost all types of habitats and at all altitudes, from coastal beaches to the highest seasonally snow-capped mountains.

Flagship species

There are numerous examples of daisies that are unique to southern Africa but none of them has caught the imagination as much as *Dimorphotheca sinuata* (Namaqualand daisy; jakkalsblom [A]). This daisy contributes greatly to the annual flower displays in Namaqualand. It is recognised by its flattened, winged seeds and salmon or orange ray florets. Plants are annual, up to 400 mm tall and are pioneers on disturbed soils.





Distribution

One can find members of the Asteraceae everywhere in the world, except in Antarctica. It is found throughout southern Africa with the highest concentrations in the winter-rainfall area, and in the mountainous and subtropical areas of eastern South Africa.

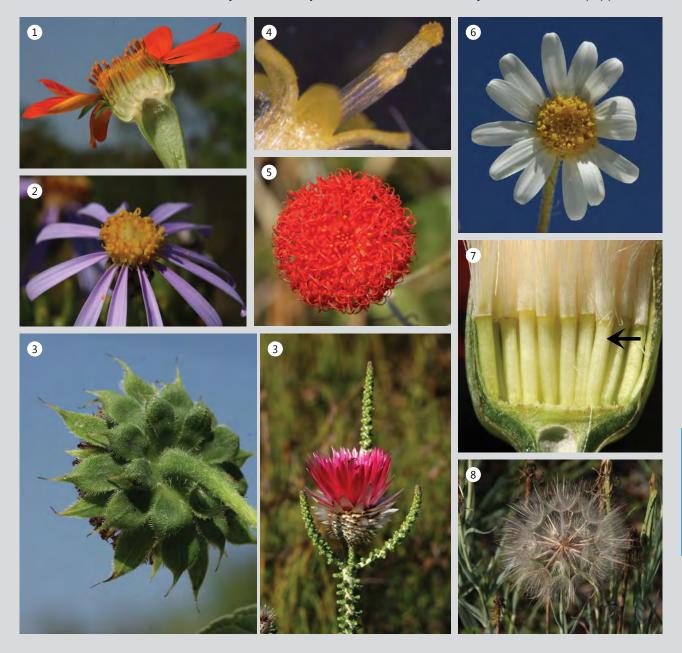
Significance

Asteraceae species are known for a wide variety of reasons: food plants (lettuce, artichokes, sunflower); oil producers (sunflower, safflower); herbs (tarragon); ornamentals (asters, chrysanthemums, dahlias, cosmos, marigolds); insecticide (pyrethrum); medicines and herbal remedies (arnica, calendula, chamomile, tansy); and drugs (artemisien). One of the best-known South African daisies, *Gerbera jamesonii* (Barberton daisy), has been cultivated for many years and the breeding has led to over 900 varieties being available in worldwide trade. It is sold as pot plants but has gained popularity as cut flower and ranks 5th in the world today.



HOW TO IDENTIFY

Presence of a flowerhead (capitulum) 1, which consist of one or many flowers (florets) 2 surrounded by a series of protective bracts (involucre) 3. Anthers usually 5, joined into a collar 4. Heads can be discoid 5 or radiate 6, with disc florets and/or ray florets. Ovary inferior 7 with 1 locule. Calyx modified into a pappus 8.



DID YOU KNOW: Oldenburgia grandis is one of the few indigenous Asteraceae species classified as a tree; it grows to 6 m tall and has flowerheads of 100–150 mm in diameter.

Tribe Senecioneae

By far the largest tribe in the family, with 150 genera and 3 500 species in the world and 23 genera and 648 species in southern Africa. Involucre is commonly green and in one series, with or without a few much smaller outer bracts (calyculus); bracts are free or connate to various degrees; cypselae mostly cylindrical; pappus of bristles.

Well-known FSA genera: Cineraria, Euryops, Kleinia, Othonna, Senecio.



ASTERACEAE



Senecio

MK

Lopholaena









Euryops



Othonna



MK







Senecio

Tribe Gnaphalieae

The second largest tribe in southern Africa, with 61 genera and 586 species, worldwide with 185 genera and 1 240 species. Over 90% of the FSA species are endemic to the region. Capitula solitary or in secondary heads; involucral bracts in several rows and papery, brownish or brightly coloured, but not green; cypselae small and pappus bristles plumose or scabrid.

Well-known FSA genera: Athrixia, Helichrysum, Macowania, Metalasia, Oedera, Relhania.



189







Helichrysum

MK

Stoebe

MK Athrixia MK



Phaenocoma











ASTERACEAE

Tribe Anthemideae

A fairly large tribe in the world, with 111 genera and 1 800 species. In southern Africa a sizable tribe with 35 genera and 313 species, of which many are endemic. Leaves usually glandular and aromatic; capitula discoid or radiate, mostly pedunculate, solitary or in corymbs, panicles or small compact clusters.

Well-known FSA genera: Athanasia, Cotula, Eriocephalus, Osmitopsis, Pentzia, Ursinia.



Tribe Arctotideae

Most of the 25 genera and 235 species in this medium-sized tribe are endemic to southern Africa. Leaves entire, lobed or divided to the midrib, with or without small spines. Capitula usually radiate; cypselae mostly hairy; pappus of scales.

Well-known FSA genera: Arctotis, Berkheya, Didelta, Gazania, Gorteria, Hirpicium.



ASTERACEAE

Tribe Astereae

A large tribe worldwide, with 205 genera and 3 080 species. In southern Africa the fourth largest with 23 genera and 302 species. Leaves usually alternate; capitula many-flowered; involucral bracts usually in 3–5 series, often herbaceous, usually persistent and bent downwards; cypselae laterally compressed.

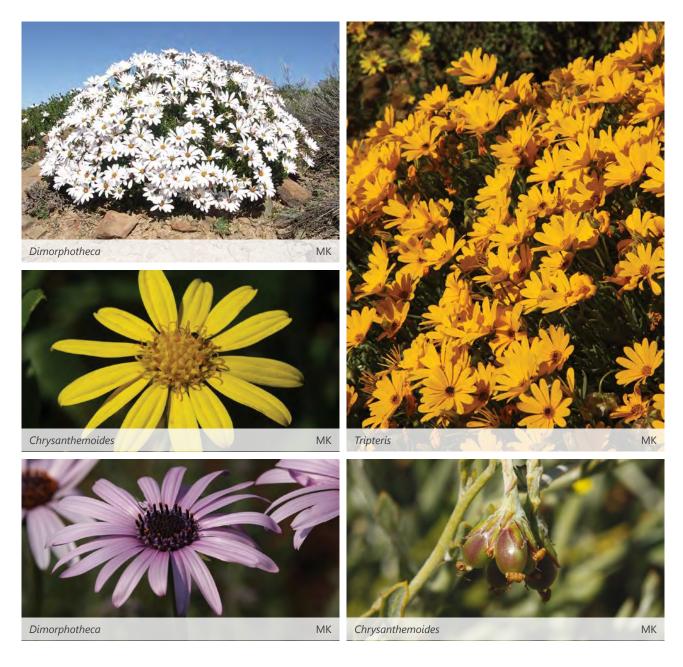
Well-known FSA genera: Amellus, Chrysocoma, Conyza, Felicia, Pteronia.



Tribe Calenduleae

This tribe is almost entirely endemic to southern Africa and has 12 genera and 118 species. Capitula solitary or corymbose, radiate; cypselae often winged, those of outer florets usually curved, those of *Chrysanthemoides* a drupe without pappus.

Well-known FSA genera: Chrysanthemoides, Dimorphotheca, Osteospermum, Tripteris.



ASTERACEAE

Tribe Chichorieae

This tribe is represented by 14 genera and 53 species (mostly weeds) in southern Africa, but has a much larger representation (86 genera and 1 500 species) in the world. Capitula ligulate; milky latex present; florets with 5 lobes.

Well-known FSA genera: *Cichorium, *Hypochaeris, *Lactuca, Sonchus, *Taraxacum.



Tribe Heliantheae

The tribe with 113 genera and 1 500 species worldwide includes some well-known species, such as sunflowers. In southern Africa it is mostly represented by weeds and cultivated plants in 22 genera and 40 species. Herbs; leaves opposite; capitula radiate with large white, yellow or orange corollas; involucral bracts in 1 or 2 rows; cypselae with a black layer in the fruit wall.

Well-known FSA genera: *Helianthus, *Tithonia, *Verbesina, *Zinnia.



ASTERACEAE

Tribe Vernonieae

In southern Africa there are 15 genera and 87 species in this tribe, while there are 130 genera and 1 600 species in the world. Leaves usually alternate and the blade undivided; inflorescences cymes, corymbiform with cymose branches; capitula discoid; involucral bracts in 3–9 series; florets 1–400, mostly purple.

Well-known FSA genera: Hilliardiella, Orbivestus, Polydora, Vernonia.



Tribe **Dicomeae**

The tribe has 7 genera and 97 species in the world and 3 genera and 28 species in southern Africa. Capitula discoid; disc florets with relatively long lobes; involucral bracts in many series, often spiny.

Well-known FSA genera: Dicoma, Macledium.



Dicoma

Dicoma



Macledium MK



Macledium

MK

Tribe Coreopsideae

A small tribe with only 3 well-known genera and 7 species in southern Africa, and 30 genera and 550 species in the world. Leaves commonly dissected, 1–3-pinnatifid; involucral bracts dimorphic, in 1–6 series, herbaceous, green; pappus of 2 or 3 awns, awns smooth or barbed.

Well-known FSA genera: Bidens, *Coreopsis, *Cosmos.



*Cosmos

MK





ASTERACEAE

Tribe Mutisieae (sensu stricto)

species in southern Africa. In the world (mainly South

America and the Andes) there are 82 genera and 950 species. Style arms short-papillose; florets usually

This tribe is only represented by 2 genera and 16

Well-known FSA genera: Gerbera, Perdicium.

Tribe Inuleae

This tribe is more prolific in the world (66 genera and 687 species), than in southern Africa where 19 genera and 74 species are known. Capitula solitary; involucral bracts generally in many rows, herbaceous or cartilaginous; pappus mostly of capillary bristles.

Well-known FSA genera: Calostephane, Geigeria, Pegolettia.



Gerbera

2-lipped.

MK

MK

MK





ASTERACEAE

Tribe Athroismeae

The world has 6 genera and 59 species in this tribe, which is represented in southern Africa by only 1 genus and 4 species. Capitula radiate; ray florets pistillate; cypselae black or brown.

Well-known FSA genus: Anisopappus.



Tribe Corymbieae

This tribe has only one genus with 14 species endemic to the Western Cape. Scapose perennial with stout rhizome; leaves linear-lanceolate, parallelveined; capitula discoid, single-flowered, in corymb or panicle; pappus of short scales or delicate fine bristles.

Well-known FSA genus: Corymbium.



Tribe Cardueae

A tribe of 73 genera and 2 360 species in the world, but only known in southern Africa in 8 genera and 14 species, which are mostly weedy. Leaves alternate, frequently in basal rosettes; involucral bracts in many rows, usually spiny; latex present in aerial parts.

Well-known FSA genera: *Carduus, *Cirsium.



Tribe Eremothamneae

The 2 genera and 3 species of this tribe are endemic to southern Africa. Leaves spinose; florets yellow; style with rather long sweeping hairs.

Well-known FSA genera: *Eremothamnus*, *Hoplophyllum*.



Tribe Eupatorieae

This tribe is guite prolific in the world with 182 genera and about 2 200 species. In southern Africa it is infamous for its invasive properties and is represented by 7 genera and 13 species. Plants scandent; leaves usually opposite; cypselae with a black layer in the fruit wall.

Well-known FSA genera: *Ageratum, *Campuloclinium, *Chromolaena.





*Ageratum

*Campuloclinium

Tribe Oldenburgieae

Endemic to southern Africa and has only one genus with 4 species. Leaves thick and leathery; capitula urn-shaped or almost hemispherical; ray florets 2-lipped; pappus bristles long, barbed.

Well-known FSA genus: Oldenburgia.

Tribe Helenieae

A small tribe of 4 genera and 5 species in southern Africa, and 13 genera and 120 species in the world. Capitula radiate or discoid; involucral bracts subequal to graded; pappus of a few minute scales or absent.

Well-known FSA genera: *Gaillardia, *Flaveria, Hypericophyllum, *Schkuhria.



Tribe Platycarpheae

The 2 genera and 3 species of this tribe are endemic to southern Africa. Prostrate, stemless, clonal herbs; florets grouped in secondary heads surrounded by one or more rosettes of leaves: florets dark or light mauve to white.

Well-known FSA genera: Platycarpha, Platycarphella.





Tribe Tageteae

There are 32 genera and 270 species of this tribe in the world. In southern Africa there is only 1 genus with 2 species. Commonly known as khakibos and probably one of the most common weeds. Capitula cylindric; involucral bract in 1 or 2 series; ray florets 1 or 2 per head; pappus of scales.

Well-known FSA genus: *Tagetes.



Tribe Tarchonantheae

A small tribe endemic to FSA, with 2 genera and 16 species. Dioecious trees or shrubs; capitula unisexual, discoid or disciform; pappus absent or of barbed setae.

Well-known FSA genera: Brachylaena, Tarchonanthus.

Tarchonanthus
MK

Genus *Heterolepis* (unplaced in a tribe)

This seemingly unrelated genus has 3 species and is endemic to southern Africa. Capitula pedunculate, radiate; involucral bracts in 2 or 3 rows; pappus of barbed bristles.

Well-known FSA genus: Heterolepis.



ASTERACEAE

BORAGINACEAE

(including Hydrophyllaceae) Forget-me-not family

Although this family is probably better known for its beautiful exotic garden plants and as an interesting addition to salads, there are some very attractive and colourful indigenous species. The classification of the family Boraginaceae is still somewhat problematic. In some systems the family is split up into several families.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 153/ca. 2 775. Number of genera/species in FSA: 20/120.

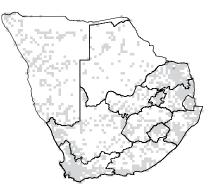
Well-known FSA genera: Cordia, Ehretia, Heliotropium, Lobostemon, Myosotis, Trichodesma.

- **Growth forms**: The southern African species are mostly annual or perennial herbs or shrubs and a few small trees, while there are some large trees in the tropics.
- Habitats: On sandy soils in the Western Cape; and in grassland and bushveld to the north. Weedy species are mostly found on disturbed soils.

Flagship species

Trichodesma physaloides (chocolate bells; slangkop [A]) is a very characteristic species of the grassland and flowers prolifically after fire. It is characterised by the large, dark purplish brown bracts and white, pendulous flowers that grace the tops of the small compact shrubs. Leaves are lance-shaped, grey-green and smooth.





Distribution

In southern Africa the family is well represented and has higher densities in the eastern and western regions than in the central parts. In the rest of the world many of the tree species are tropical, while the herbaceous genera are widespread, especially in the Mediterranean.

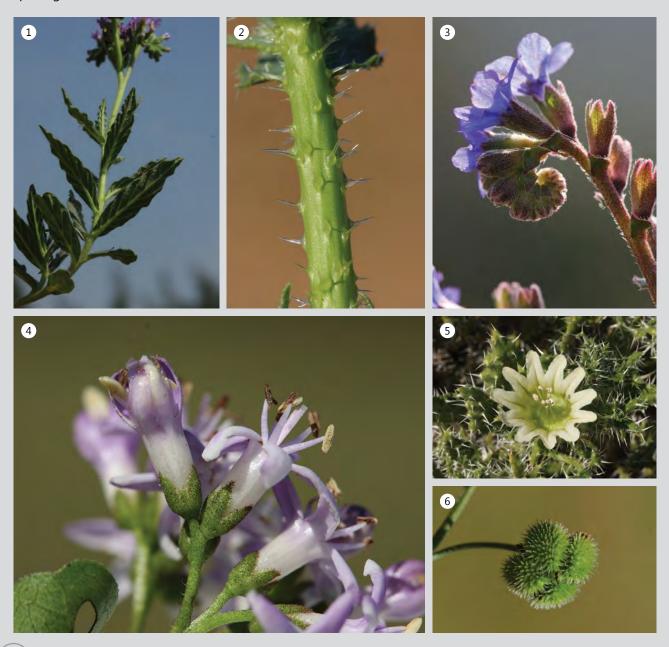
Significance

The indigenous *Lobostemon* (agdaegeneesbos, douwurmbos [A]) is used for dressing sores or in a decoction as an antiseptic. *Ehretia rigida* (puzzle bush; deurmekaarbos [A]) bears orange berries, which attract birds, and the branches are pliable and used to make bows and baskets. Several exotic or naturalised species are well known as ornamentals: *Myosotis* (forget-me-not), **Symphytum* (comfrey), *Lithospermum* (stoneseed), *Heliotropium* (heliotrope). Comfrey is mixed into an ointment for sprains, arthritis, bruises and cuts. **Echium plantagineum* (blueweed; bloudissel [A]) is an undesirable, invasive weed, which is poisonous to livestock.



HOW TO IDENTIFY

Leaves usually alternate 1, often bristly with conspicuous stiff hairs 2 that are usually unicellular and mounted on a multicellular base. Inflorescence 1-sided and coiled 3; corolla usually tubular to trumpet-shaped 4, regular 5; petals fused, often with outgrowths; ovary superior, 4-lobed with 4 ovules. Fruit often a schizocarp splitting into four 1-seeded nutlets 6.



DID YOU KNOW: *Symphytum (comfrey) can be used as compost activator.





Trichodesma





Heliotropium

MK

MK





Cordia





Trichodesma

SPB



Wellstedia

Lithospermum

Cordia

MK

Lobostemon









SPB

*Amsinckia



MK





GN

BORAGINACEAE

MK

SPB

CAMPANULACEAE

(excluding Lobeliaceae) Bell flower family

A cosmopolitan family of mostly herbs with relatively large, showy flowers predominantly blue in colour; some genera are endemic to South Africa (*Merciera*, *Roella*, *Theilera*).

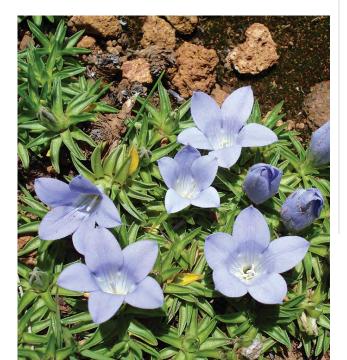
General information

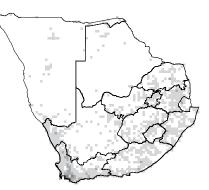
Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 50/ca. 1 046.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 12/260.
Well-known FSA genera: *Prismatocarpus, Wahlenbergia*.
Growth forms: Mostly annual and perennial herbs or shrublets, seldom shrubs or trees.

Habitats: Mostly found in open habitats, e.g. grassland, fynbos and semi-arid regions; from mountaintops to coastal flats.

Flagship species

Craterocapsa tarsodes (carpet bell flower) is a mat-forming herb with lance-shaped leaves and bell-shaped flowers. The stems are short, ending in rosettes of leaves. The blue or white flowers are borne in the axils of the leaves during summer. This species is found on rocky outcrops and stony grassland all along the Drakensberg escarpment between altitudes of 1 200 and 2 500 m. (Photo: JK).





Distribution

Found mainly in the temperate zone of the northern hemisphere with fewer species in South America, southern Africa and Australasia. Within southern Africa the family is widespread with the highest diversity in the Western Cape.

Significance

Members of the family are used as garden ornamentals (**Campanula*, **Symphyandra*, *Wahlenbergia*). In the past, a few *Wahlenbergia* species were used as a vegetable in Europe. In Chinese medicine the roots of **Codonopsis* are used as a tonic. Traditional use of *Wahlenbergia* in southern Africa includes treatment of stomach ailments and use as protective charms. In Namaqualand, *Wahlenbergia* species contribute considerably to the flower display during spring, especially towards the end of the flowering season.



HOW TO IDENTIFY

Plants usually contain milky latex 1. Leaves simple, mostly alternate without stipules 2. Regular flowers 3 borne in racemes or cymes; flowering parts usually pentamerous with the bell-shaped corolla consisting of 5 fused petals 4. Anthers free 5. Calyx tube fused with the inferior ovary 6, often crowned by an annular nectary. Fruit usually a dehiscent capsule (indehiscent in *Merciera*), often crowned by persistent calyx lobes 7, rarely a berry.





MK

Wahlenbergia





Roella



Wahlenbergia



SPB



MK

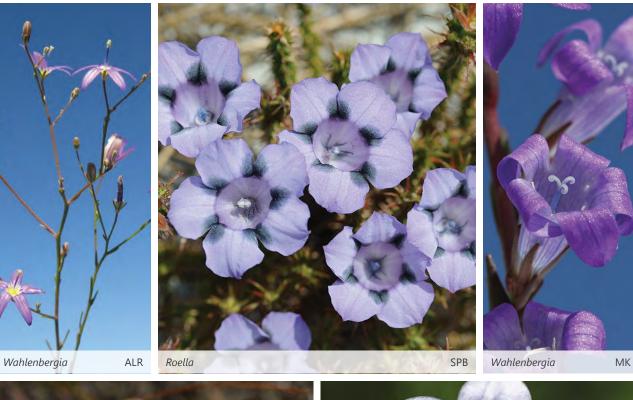
Wahlenbergia MK

CAMPANULACEAE



Wahlenbergia

MK







JK

CAMPANULACEAE

CONVOLVULACEAE

(including Cuscuta) Morning glory family

The common name, morning glory, is very appropriate for this family. In the mornings the flowers are conspicuous and striking, but they soon fade in the heat of the day and one will often find only wilted, closed flowers in the afternoon. In alternative classifications *Cuscuta* (dodder) is placed in its own family.

General information

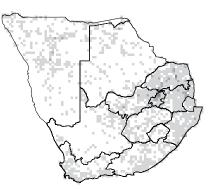
Number of genera/species in the world: $\pm 62/\pm 1700$. Number of genera/species in FSA: 16/115.

- Well-known FSA genera: Convolvulus, Cuscuta, Evolvulus, Ipomoea, Merremia.
- **Growth forms**: Shrubs or herbs, usually with long, trailing or twining stems, or leafless parasitic herbs.
- Habitats: In temperate and tropical regions of the world, dry Mediterranean and semi-desert climates and disturbed areas.

Flagship species

Ipomoea ommanneyi (beespatat [A]) is a vigorous grower with numerous stems growing in all directions from a large tuberous taproot. Young stems grow very quickly outwards and bear large sword-shaped, densely hairy leaves, which stand upright and often face in the same direction. Flowers are pink. The roots are used medicinally to treat convulsions or as an aphrodisiac. Traditionally used by Zulu people in times of famine, often mixed with curdled milk to increase its bulk. This species is widespread in the northern provinces of South Africa and can also be found further north.





Distribution

This cosmopolitan family has a higher concentration of species in the warmer regions of the world. The highest density of species in southern Africa is found in the northeastern region.

Significance

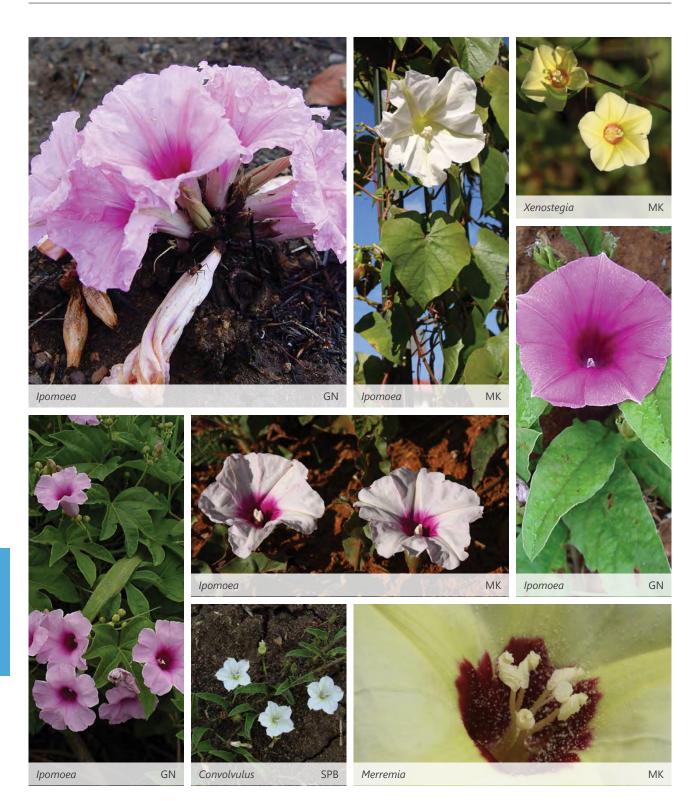
Leaves and starchy tuberous roots of some species are eaten (e.g. water spinach and sweet potato) and are very good and versatile food sources. Some members are well known as showy garden plants, e.g. **Convolvulus cneorum* (silver bush), **Ipomoea purpurea* (common morning glory), **I. quamoclit* (Cypress vine) and **Stictocardia beraviensis* (Madagascar convolvulus).



Shrubs or climbing herbs with long thin trailing stems 1; milky latex often present 2. Leaves alternate, lobed or heart-shaped 3. Flowers trumpet-shaped with 5 fused petals and distinct pleats in the corolla 4; petals are twisted in the bud 5; 5 stamens, fused to base of flower; ovary superior. Fruit mostly a 4-seeded capsule 6.



DID YOU KNOW: *Ipomoea pes-caprae* (dune morning glory; sandpatat [A]), commonly found along our beaches, helps to stabilise the sand dunes.



212

CONVOLVULACEAE

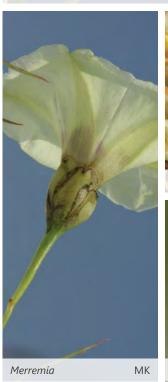


Convolvulus

Ipomoea

MK







Cuscuta

Evolvulus MK





Ipomoea

Ipomoea

MK

SPB

CONVOLVULACEAE

CRASSULACEAE

Crassula family

A diverse family of mostly succulent plants preferring dry, rocky habitats worldwide; almost absent from humid tropics. Some members are highly sought after by succulent plant collectors.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 34/ca. 1 410.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 6/430.
Well-known FSA genera: Cotyledon, Crassula, Tylecodon.
Growth forms: Herbs and small shrubs, usually succulent.
Habitats: Characteristic of exposed, rocky areas with a few species adapted to frost-hardy and even aquatic habitats.

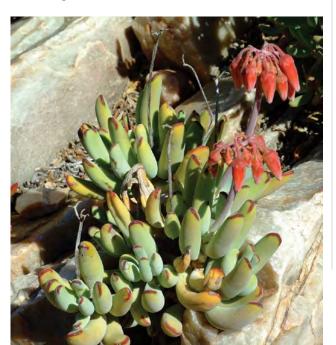
Flagship species

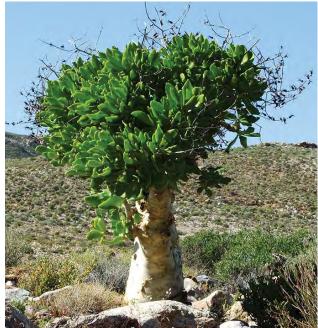
Cotyledon orbiculata (pig's ear; plakkie [A]; serilele [SS]; ipewula [X, Z]) is a widespread species found throughout southern Africa. It is a small shrub with woody branches and thick, succulent leaves. The leaves usually have a reddish margin and are covered with a waxy layer. The flowers are tubular, orange or red and borne on a long stalk. The leaves and leaf juice are used to treat corns and warts, earache, boils and inflammation. This plant also causes krimpsiekte (shrinking disease) in livestock.

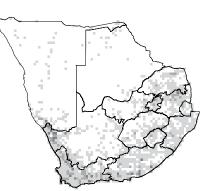
Significance

arid parts of the region.

Members of the family are widely cultivated as ornamentals in rock gardens or as collector's items (*Cotyledon*, *Crassula*, *Kalanchoe*, *Tylecodon*). Some species are used medicinally or as love charms but certain genera are toxic (*Cotyledon*, *Tylecodon*) causing krimpsiekte, a major cause of livestock losses, especially in arid areas. Larvae of the tailed black-eye butterfly feed on crassulas. An abundance of some *Cotyledon* species indicates mismanaged veld.







Distribution

Found throughout the world, but

especially in warm, dry areas with

centres of diversity in Mexico and

South Africa. In southern Africa the highest diversity is found in mountainous areas in the more

Leaves opposite ¹ or spirally arranged, rarely whorled, often in basal rosettes ², succulent with no stipules. Flowers mostly regular ³ with 4 or 5 (sometimes more) free or basally connate sepals and 4 or 5 (sometimes more) petals, free or connate to form a corolla tube ⁴. Flowers small but borne in showy corymbs or panicles ⁵. Ovary superior ⁶, with 3 to 5 separate carpels (sometimes slightly joined at the base). A nectar gland ⁷ is present at the base of each carpel. Fruit usually a head of free follicles ⁸ enclosed by dry petals. (Photo ²: ALV; ⁶: GN).





Adromischus



Tylecodon

JB

Crassula







Crassula

MK





MK

GN

CRASSULACEAE



CRASSULACEAE

CUCURBITACEAE

Cucumber family

A family of annual and perennial climbers or creepers, usually with tendrils and a rough indumentum. Many species are cultivated and of economic importance as food plants, including pumpkin, watermelon, cucumber and melon.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 120/ca. 735. Number of genera/species in FSA: 16/78.

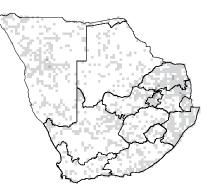
 Well-known genera in FSA: Citrullus, Coccinia, Cucumis, Gerrardanthus, Kedrostis, Lagenaria, Momordica, Peponium, Trochomeria, Zehneria.
 Growth forms: Mostly annual or perennial climbing or creeping herbs

or shrubs, which may be monoecious or dioecious.

Habitats: Found in woodland, grassland, savanna, desert and semidesert areas.

Flagship species

Cucumis metuliferus (African horned cucumber; rooikomkommer [A]; mokapana [T]) is a highly ornamented and attractive member of the family which is widely cultivated as a food plant and sought after by plant collectors as a curiosity. The fruit varies in degree of bitterness and is eaten raw or cooked and the sap drained as a source of water. The leaves are sometimes cooked as a type of spinach. In the folklore of some of the traditional tribes the pounded roots mixed with other compounds are used to ward off evil spirits and ghosts. (Photo: GN).



Distribution

Mainly in moist to dry tropical and subtropical regions. In southern Africa this family is best represented in KwaZulu-Natal, on the Mpumalanga escarpment, and the Highveld.

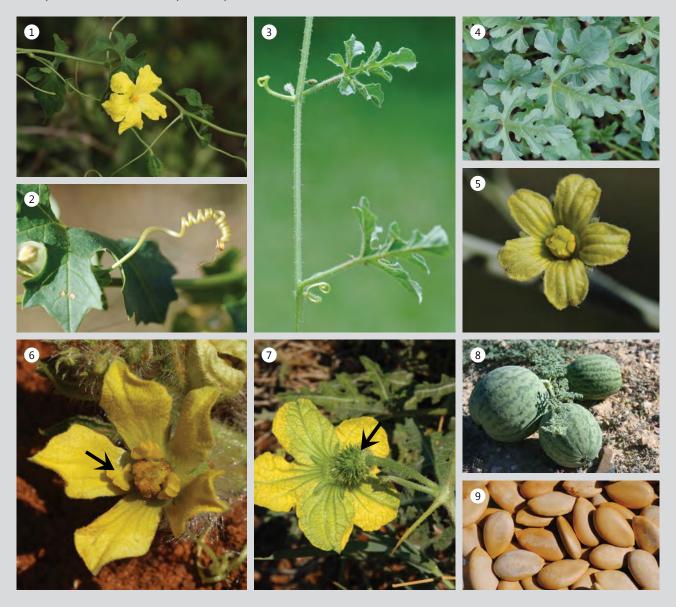
Significance

The family is important in agriculture where mostly the fruit (and sometimes the leaves) are used as a source of food. These include cucumber, gherkins, melon, pumpkin, squashes, watermelon and zucchini. Many indigenous inhabitants of the drier areas in Africa, both man and beast, use fruit of the tsamma (*Citrullus lanatus*) and narras (*Acanthosicyos* species) as a source of food and water. Many species of gourds (*Lagenaria*) have been used as containers and as medicines.





Mostly herbs with trailing stems 1 (creepers and climbers). Leaf axils usually carry lateral and sometimes branched tendrils 2. Stems and alternate leaves 3 covered in rough hairs. Leaves without bracts usually with palmate venation 4 and a watery sap. Flowers regular 5, unisexual and axillary. Corolla consists of 5 fused, usually white, yellow or orange petals. Anthers mostly 3, variously fused, usually bent or undulate 6. Ovary inferior 7. Stigma usually has 2 or 3 fleshy lobes. Fruit a large berry 8 with a hard leathery wall, sometimes with prickles or warts; with parietal placentation. Seeds ± flattened 9.



DID YOU KNOW: The earliest record of human use of edible cucurbits is from Mexico where stored seeds of squashes were found in ruins dated to \pm 5 000 B.C.



CUCURBITACEAE







Cucumis

Momordica

GN



Momordica

Trochomeria

Zehneria ΗV JB GN Coccinia Momordica SPB Coccinia Gerrardanthus NC

CUCURBITACEAE

ERICACEAE

Erica family

A large family of mainly evergreen or deciduous shrubs with a cosmopolitan distribution. The plants are mostly sclerophyllous and are one of the main components of fynbos. Plants are grown for their ornamental use and as cut flowers in the flower industry.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 140/ca. 4 500.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 2/963.
Well-known FSA genera: *Erica*, *Vaccinium*.
Growth forms: Mainly evergreen or deciduous shrubs, scramblers or climbers, herbs or trees.
Habitats: Usually in seasonally dry places with a low organic component in acidic soils.

Flagship species

Erica cerinthoides (fire heath; rooihaartjie [A]; semomonyane [SS]) is the widest distributed of all native South African ericas. In the southwestern Cape, plants can attain a height of 1.5 m. In grasslands of the Drakensberg and Mpumalanga escarpment, plants tend to be smaller in areas that are prone to fire. Flower colour varies from several shades of red and pink to white and even white with pink tips. (Photo: GN).



Distribution

The family has a cosmopolitan distribution, but is found mostly in temperate, warm temperate and montane tropical areas. In southern Africa it has its highest diversity in the southern and southwestern Cape.

Significance

Genera such as **Arbutus*, *Erica*, **Kalmia* and **Pieris* have glossy evergreen foliage and bright flowers and are important in the cut flower industry. **Rhododendron* is extremely important in horticulture. Cranberries and blueberries are among the major fruit crops produced from Ericaceae. The abundance of *Erica* in the Western Cape makes it important in the production of honey in this region. Honey produced from some of the **Rhododendron* species can apparently be toxic.





Leaves whorled 1 or alternate; reduced and leathery; without bracts. Flowers regular. Corolla 4 or 5, fused into a short or obvious tube 2. Anthers mostly 10 (or double the number of corolla lobes), open with pores 3, frequently with tails 4. Ovary superior, usually with a basal disc 5. Fruit a capsule, berry or drupe.







MK

Vaccinium

JB

Erica

SPB

ERICACEAE

Erica

SPB

Erica







Erica

SPB Erica MK

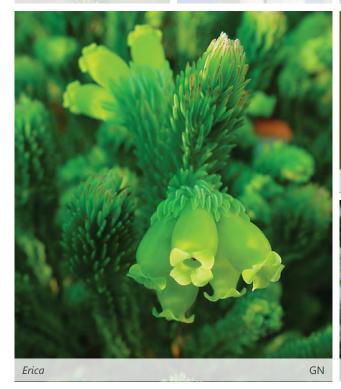
Erica

MK

Erica

SPB

SPB





Erica





225

GENTIANACEAE

(including Loganiaceae) Gentian family

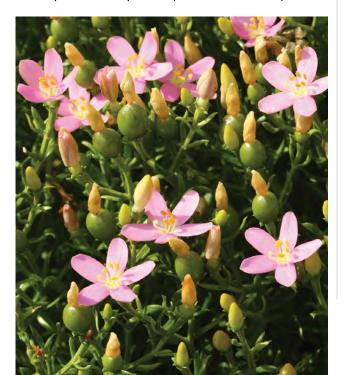
A widespread family of herbs to large trees with opposite leaves and regular flowers. Plants are usually completely glabrous.

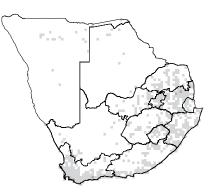
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 89/ca. 1 650.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 9/84.
Well-known FSA genera: Chironia, Sebaea.
Growth forms: Annual or perennial herbs or shrubs, seldom trees (Anthocleista).
Habitats: Most often found in open, grassy places.

Flagship species

Chironia baccifera (Christmas berry; bitterbossie [A]) is a much-branced shrublet or suffrutex of up to 1 m high, found on sandy areas, mostly coastal, from Namaqualand to KwaZulu-Natal. The pink flowers appear in spring and summer, followed by red berries in late summer. It is a well-known medicinal plant used to treat haemorrhoids, diarrhoea and boils. A decoction of the plant is also taken as a blood purifier. The plant is poisonous to sheep.





Distribution

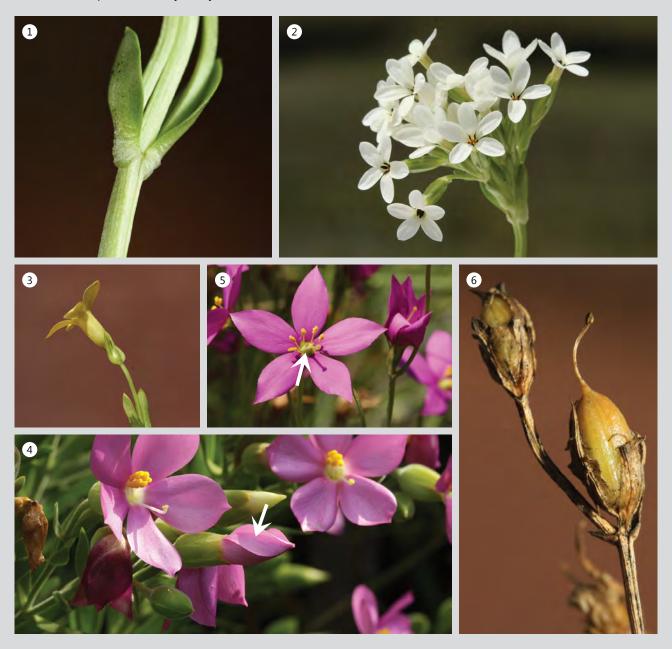
Found worldwide from arctic tundra to tropical forest, but mostly in temperate and subtropical areas. In southern Africa this family is widespread but almost absent from the dry interior.

Significance

Many species are cultivated as garden ornamentals (**Gentiana*, **Sabatia*). The rhizomes contain a bitter component that is used medicinally as a digestive aid (**Gentiana*, *Swertia*). In southern Africa, *Sebaea* species are used as love charm emetics or to treat snakebite and dysentery.



Leaves opposite 1, or in a basal rosette, simple and often united at the base; without stipules. Flowers regular 2 with 4 or 5 united sepals and petals 3; petals are often twisted in the bud 4. Ovary superior 5. Fruit usually a dehiscent capsule 6, rarely berry-like (*Chironia, Anthocleista*).



DID YOU KNOW: The bitter substances found in this family are the main commercial source of bitter tonic and are also used in Suze, an aperitif popular in France.





Chironia



Sebaea



MK



MK

228

GENTIANACEAE

Orphium





<image><image>

Sebaea SPB





MK

GENTIANACEAE

PROTEACEAE

Protea family

The protea inflorescence is one of the icons that has made South Africa famous. *Protea cynaroides* has been selected as our national flower and our national cricket team is named after the flower. In southern Africa the Proteaceae are largely endemic to the Cape Floral Kingdom. The family is also represented in Australia, tropical Africa and South America, with the highest diversity of more than 800 species in Australia.

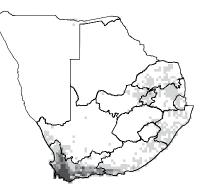
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 64/1 400.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 17/382.
Well-known FSA genera: Leucadendron, Leucospermum, Mimetes, Protea, Serruria.
Growth forms: Woody shrubs or trees.
Habitats: Mountain slopes and foothills, usually in nutrient-poor soils, often in areas prone to mist.

Flagship species

Leucadendron argenteum (silver tree; silwerboom [A]) has a very restricted distribution in the Western Cape, notably in Kirstenbosch and on the slopes of Table Mountain. It is named after the silky hairs on the leaves that give a silver shine to the tree. Trees are either male or female and flower from August to September. Trees grow easily from seed and are often planted in gardens, despite their susceptability to fungal root pathogens, which easily kill mature trees.





Distribution

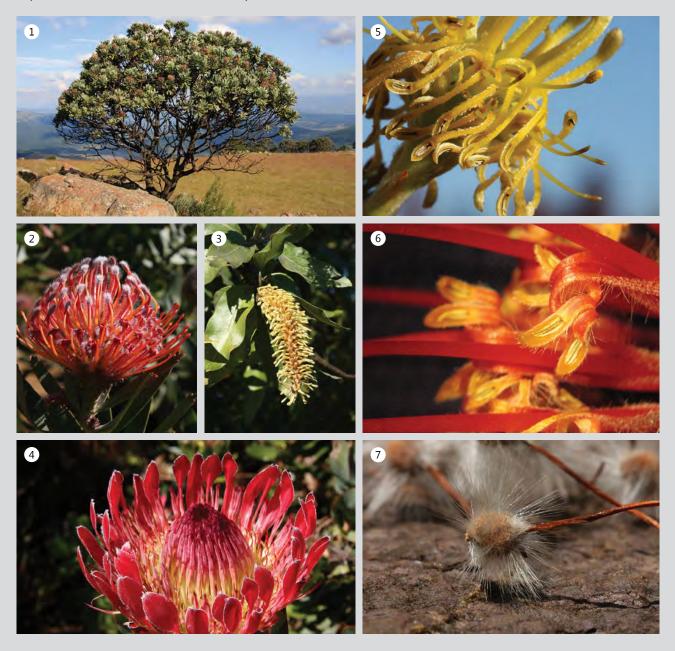
In southern Africa the highest concentration and diversity of Proteaceae are found in the Western Cape. Outside this area plants are mostly found on mountainous or hilly terrain in the eastern and northern parts of the country.

Significance

Several species are cultivated and sold worldwide as cut flowers, while many species are also available in the horticultural trade as garden plants. Wild almond (*Brabejum stellatifolium*) has traditionally been used as a coffee substitute. The king protea (*Protea cynaroides*) is our magnificent national flower and produces a very large flowerhead up to 300 mm in diameter. The waboom (*P. nitida*) was a sought-after wood for wagon building. The syrup produced from the common sugarbush (*P. repens*) is a traditional Cape remedy to treat chest disorders.



Plants woody 1. Leaves alternate. Flowers in heads 2 or spikes 3, sometimes surrounded by showy bracts 4; sepals 4, slender 5; petals absent; anthers sessile on sepals 6; stamens as many as petals, or more; ovary superior with 1 ovule. Fruit a nut 7, drupe or follicle.



DID YOU KNOW: The macadamia tree (**Macadamia integrifolia*), which is widely cultivated for its nuts, was the first major food plant to originate from Australia.





Aulax

MK







Mimetes









PROTEACEAE





Serruria

HS





Protea

HS



Serruria





Leucospermum





Diastella

Leucospermum

MK





PROTEACEAE

RUBIACEAE

Gardenia family

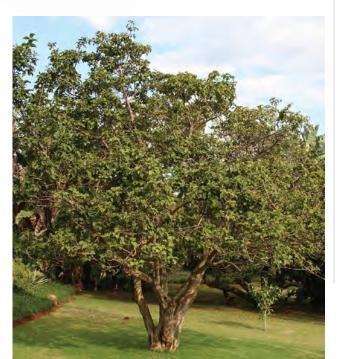
The fourth largest flowering plant family in the world consisting mostly of trees and shrubs (tropical) and herbs (temperate); best known for coffee, a popular drink worldwide.

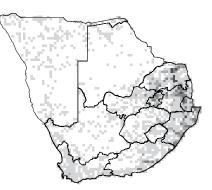
General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 615/ca. 13 150.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 64/285.
Well-known FSA genera: *Canthium, Gardenia, Pavetta, Vangueria*.
Growth forms: Mostly small trees or shrubs but also annual or perennial herbs, geofrutices, lianas and epiphytes.
Habitats: Found in arid vegetation, open scrub to forest margins, thicket and damp grassland; often the most species-rich woody plant family in tropical forest.

Flagship species

Vangueria infausta (wild medlar; wildemispel [A]; mmilo [NS]; umviyo [Z]) is a small deciduous tree found mainly on rocky hillsides in the northeastern parts of southern Africa. The leaves are velvety, often with galls on the upper surface. Fruit has a high vitamin C content and are eaten by people, birds, monkeys and antelope. Roots, fruit and leaves are used medicinally. The specific name means 'unlucky' and many people will not use the wood.





Distribution

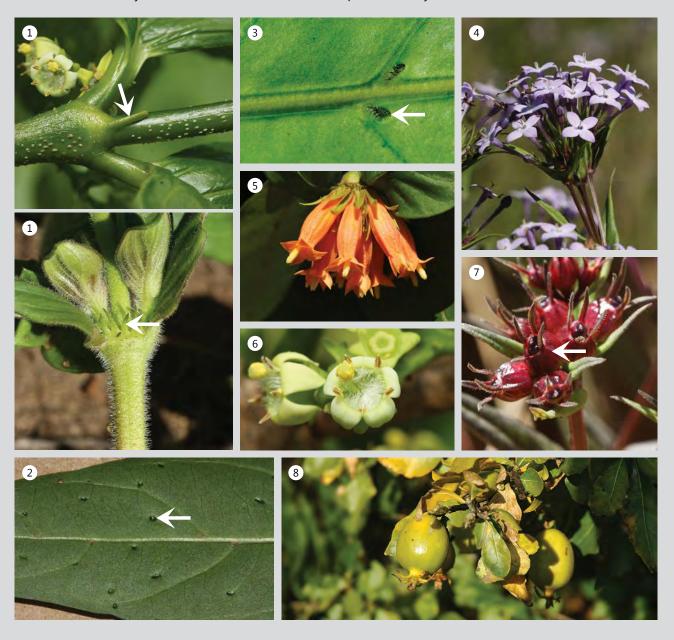
Mostly found in tropical and subtropical regions but also represented by species in temperate and cold regions. Widespread in southern Africa, but concentrated in the northeastern summer-rainfall areas.

Significance

An economically important family, as the genus *Coffea* is the main source of coffee. Members of the family also provide the dyes 'madder' (*Rubia*) and 'gambier' (**Uncaria*). Many tropical species are cultivated as garden ornamentals (*Gardenia*, *Rothmannia*, *Pavetta*). Numerous taxa have local medicinal uses (*Pentanisia*, *Rothmannia*). Quinine (**Cinchona* species) was an important malarial prophylaxis and is still used as a food and drink flavouring. Some members are toxic to livestock (*Pachystigma*, *Pavetta*). *Gardenia* is a source of essential oils used in the perfume industry.



Leaves opposite, sometimes whorled, always entire, with an interpetiolar stipule ^① or scar; some genera have leaves with bacterial nodules ^② (*Pavetta, Psychotria*) and/or domatia ^③ (*Psydrax*). Flowers regular ^④ and borne terminally or axillary; petals 4 or 5, united into a tube ^⑤, with the mouth of the tube usually hairy ^⑥. Ovary inferior ^⑦ with mostly 2 locules. Fruit often crowned with persistent calyx lobes ^⑧.



DID YOU KNOW: *Gardenia florida, a native of China, produces an essential oil that is widely used in the perfume industry. It takes approximately three to four tonnes of flowers to produce 500 g of absolute oil.







Conostomium

MK Nenax



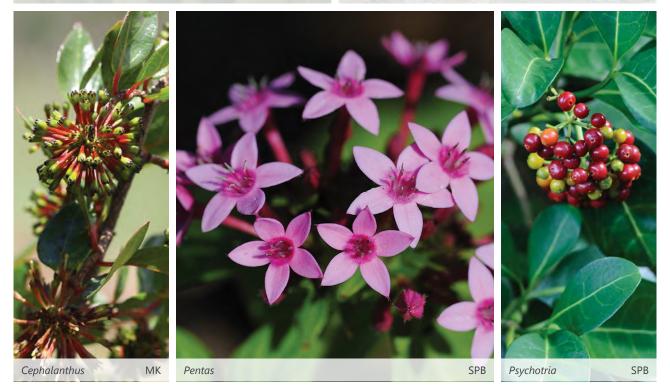


Gardenia

HS

Pavetta

GN



236

237



Psychotria

MK



Gaillonia





Rothmannia



Coffea



Vangueria GN

MK

GN



SOLANACEAE

Tomato family

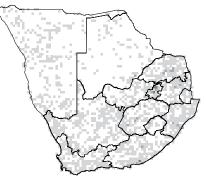
The family is of major economic importance worldwide as a food source, including tomatoes, potatoes, aubergines, chillies and many others. In our region it is mostly known for exotic and weedy species as well as cultivated fruit and vegetables.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 90/ca. 2 600.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 12/102.
Well-known FSA genera: *Capsicum, *Cestrum, *Datura, Lycium, Nicotiana, *Physalis, Solanum.
Growth forms: Herbs, shrubs or small trees.
Habitats: Widespread in natural veld, often as weeds on disturbed soils.

Flagship species

Lycium cinereum (small honey-thorn; kleinblaarkriedoring [A]) is the most widespread species of the genus and can be found almost everywhere except in coastal Namaqualand, Kalahari and the eastern Lowveld. It is a stiffly-branched, very spiny shrub up to 2 m tall. Leaves are clustered on branches and spine-tipped side branches. Flowers are cream-coloured with purplish lobes. Fruits are fleshy, bright orange to red with a persistent calyx. Fruits are sought after by birds.



Distribution

The family is distributed all over the world, mainly in tropical and subtropical regions. It is widespread throughout southern Africa with higher concentrations on the Highveld.

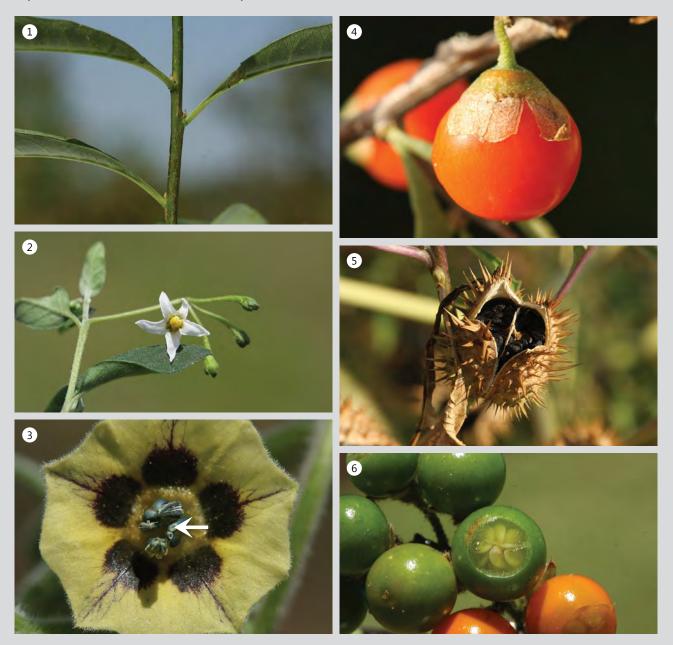
Significance

Most of the economically important members of the family are exotic, naturalised or cultivated in southern Africa, e.g. Cape gooseberry (**Physalis peruviana*) and aubergine (**Solanum melongena*). Potato (**Solanum tuberosum*) is one of the most versatile vegetables; leaves of black nightshade (**Solanum nigrum*) are eaten as potherb and the fruits are eaten raw or made into jam; thornapple (**Datura stramonium*) is used in traditional medicine to treat respiratory difficulties and to reduce pain; winter cherry (*Withania somnifera*) is used medicinally.





Plants often have a strong scent when crushed. Leaves mostly alternate 1 with flowers often opposite the leaves 2. Flowers regular; stamens open with apical pores 3 or longitudinal slits. Fruits fleshy berries 4 or dry capsules 5; ovaries 2-chambered 6, superior.



DID YOU KNOW: There are close to 4 000 different varieties of potato grown in the world, which makes it the fourth largest food crop.



Solanum

MK









*Nicotiana

SPB

GN



Lycium







240

SOLANACEAE





MK

MK



*Datura MK



MK

Solanum

*Brugmansia



SOLANACEAE

THYMELAEACEAE

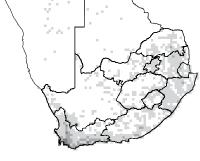
Fibre-bark family

This medium-sized family of mostly shrubs and small trees is found in a variety of habitats around the world; mostly south of latitude 40° North.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 45/ca. 890. Number of genera/species in FSA: 8/202. Well-known FSA genera: Dais, Gnidia, Lachnaea, Passerina. Growth forms: Mostly shrubs or small trees but also lianas and herbs.

Habitats: Found in diverse habitats including tropical rainforests, open woodland, freshwater swamps, mountains, grassland and arid plains.



Distribution

A cosmopolitan family found in temperate and tropical regions; well represented in Africa. In southern Africa the diversity is highest in the winter-rainfall parts of the Western Cape.

Flagship species

Dais cotinifolia (pompom(n) tree; kannabas [A]; intozane [X]; intozane-emnyama [Z]) is a mediumsized deciduous to evergreen tree found in forest margins, thickets and riverine vegetation in the eastern parts of southern Africa. It flowers from November to February and is a popular garden plant that has been cultivated in Europe since the 18th century. The bark is used to make a good rope.

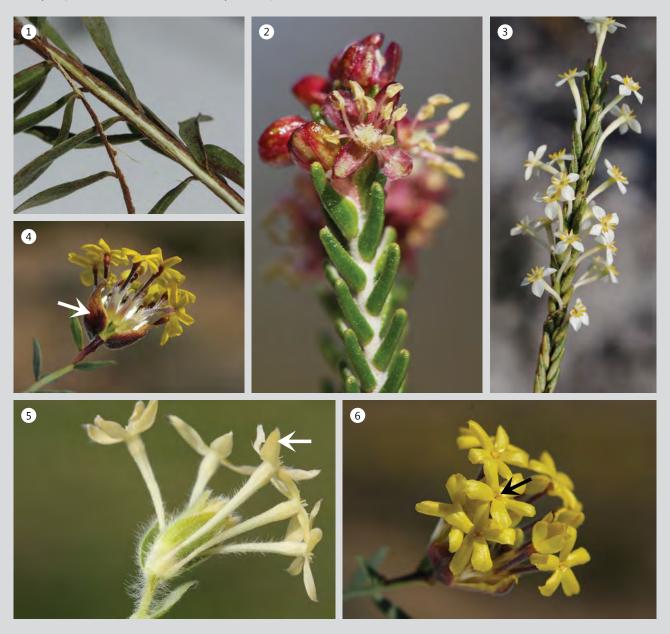


Significance

Some species are cultivated as ornamental shrubs (*Dais*, **Daphne*, *Gnidia*). In Borneo the genus **Gonystylus* is a source of timber. Essential oils are produced from the wood of certain genera (**Aquilaria*, **Wikstroemia*). Historically the yellow flowers of *Gnidia* species were used to dye leather and wool while Khoisan used the stringy bark to tie bundles of wood. *Passerina* bushes were used to rapidly heat up outside ovens. Some members of the family (*Gnidia* species) are used as a fish poison or to treat boils and coughs.



Tough, fibrous bark ¹. Leaves opposite or alternate, without stipules, sometimes ericoid or needle-like ². Flowers long, tubular and mostly regular ³, often in dense heads with bracts forming an involucrum ⁴. Sepals (4 or 5) petaloid, appearing like a continuation of the tube (hypanthium) ⁵; petals inconspicuous ⁶ or absent. Ovary superior. Fruit an achene, berry or drupe.



DID YOU KNOW: Tubular flowers of most *Gnidia* and *Struthiola* species are sweetly scented at night and attract moths for pollination, but the genus *Passerina* is wind pollinated.



GN

Gnidia

MK

SPB

SPB



Dais MK

THYMELAEACEAE

Peddiea



THYMELAEACEAE

ACANTHACEAE

Pistol bush family

A diverse family of mostly annual or perennial herbs and shrubs, often spiny, with variously coloured and shaped flowers; well known as garden plants.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 350/ca. 4 350. Number of genera/species in FSA: 43/373. Well-known FSA genera: *Barleria, Duvernoia, Thunbergia.* Growth forms: Herbs, shrublets, shrubs and sometimes climbers or small trees.

Habitats: Found from forest to arid regions.

Flagship species

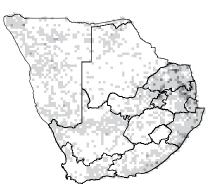
Duvernoia adhatodoides (pistol bush; pistoolbos [A]; isipheka [X]; lothabe [Z]) is a shrub or small tree found naturally in forests and along forest margins in the eastern parts of South Africa and Swaziland. The common name is derived from the fact that the fruits burst open with a loud explosive sound. It is a popular garden plant with compact sprays of flowers borne in the leaf axils during late summer. The heartwood is yellow, heavy and attractive and can be used to make small ornaments.

Significance

Many species are cultivated as garden ornamentals (*Barleria, Justicia, Thunbergia*) or as plants to attract moths, butterflies, honeybees and wasps to city gardens (*Asystasia, Hypoestes, Isoglossa*). The family has limited local medicinal use as treatment for coughs, diarrhoea and fevers. An *Adhatoda* species is reportedly used to treat biliousness, while *Justicia capensis* is traditionally used to attract customers or improve chances of employment. Some members of the family are browsed by game and livestock (*Barleria, Justicia, Monechma*).







Distribution

subtropical regions; seldom found

in temperate areas. In southern

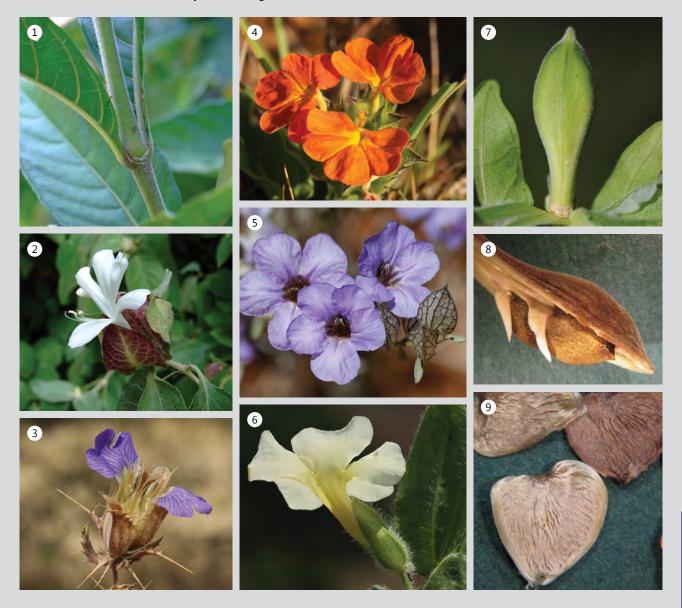
Africa the highest diversity is in the northeastern parts with relatively high summer-rainfall.

Occurring in tropical and

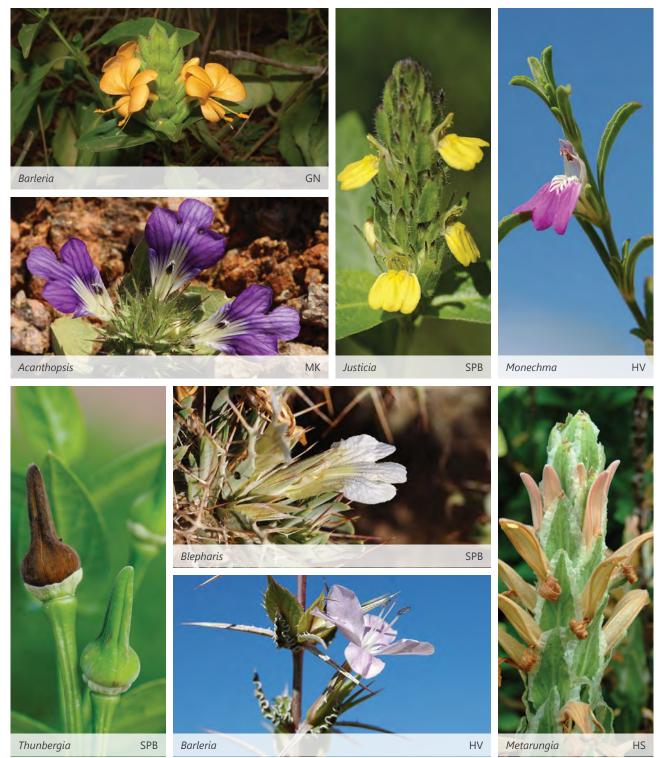
...,

HOW TO IDENTIFY

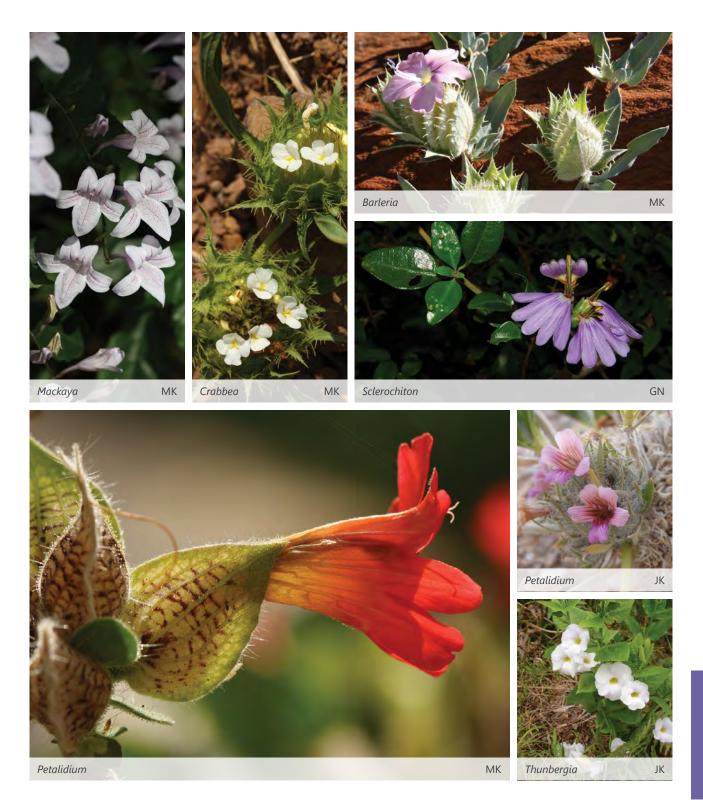
Nodes often swollen. Leaves opposite 1, sometimes whorled, without stipules and usually with cystoliths in the epidermis. Bracts and bracteoles subtending individual flowers conspicuous, often coloured, large, leafy 2 or sometimes spiny 3. Flowers borne in leaf axils or tight, terminal spike-like inflorescences. Flowers irregular (1- or 2-lipped) 4 or nearly regular 5, with fused petals 6. Ovary superior with two locules. Fruit an explosive club-shaped capsule 7 with seeds mostly borne on hook-like outgrowths 8. Testa of some genera covered with hairs 9 that become slimy on wetting.



DID YOU KNOW: The leaves of the genus **Acanthus* were the inspiration for the motif on the capital of Corinthian columns in Greek temples.



ACANTHACEAE



ACANTHACEAE

LAMIACEAE

^(Labiatae) Sage family

An economically important family with a wide range of uses in the medicinal, culinary and horticultural industries; also in the timber industry. Members of the family are closely related to the Scrophulariaceae.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 252/ca. 6 700.
Number of genera/species in FSA: 41/309.
Well-known FSA genera: Ballota, Clerodendrum, Leonotis, Ocimum, Plectranthus, Salvia, Syncolostemon, Vitex.
Growth forms: Predominantly annual or perennial herbs, also shrubs and small to large trees and sometimes woody climbers.

Habitats: Found in almost all habitats from sea level to high altitudes and from tropical forest to the arctic tundra.

Flagship species

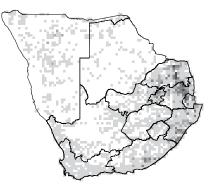
Leonotis leonurus (wild dagga; duiwelstabak [A]; umfincafincane [X, Z]) is a robust shrub to 3 m high. It grows in tall grassland from sea level to 2 000 m. Used in a garden to attract nectar-feeding birds, bees and butterflies. This species has a whole range of medicinal as well as various traditional folklore uses. Since the 1600s *L. leonurus* has been cultivated in Europe. Because of its hardiness, it is a popular garden plant in areas of South Africa that are prone to frost.

Significance

Most species are aromatic and many are used as culinary herbs (e.g. sage, mint, oregano, thyme, lavender, rosemary and basil). The essential oils of **Pogostemon* and **Lavandula* are used in perfumes and those of **Perilla* in paints. Some species have edible tubers and leaves of others are used as potherbs. Many species are grown as garden ornamentals; teak (**Tectona grandis*) is an important timber hardwood. This family is a source of nectar for the honey industry. Some genera (e.g. *Ajuga* and *Teucrium*) are grown amongst crops to reduce predation by pests.







Distribution

Cosmopolitan in warm and temperate areas and characteristic of the Mediterranean region. In southern Africa it is mainly found in the eastern and northern parts of the region.

HOW TO IDENTIFY

Aromatic herbs or small shrubs. Branches 4-angled (especially when young) ^①. Leaves simple, opposite ^②; pairs arranged at right angles to each other (decussate) ^③. Stipules absent. Inflorescence with leaf-like, reduced bracts. Flowers irregular, 2-lipped ^④; petals 5, united; stamens 2 or 4, of unequal length, attached to corolla; ovary superior and deeply 4-lobed ^⑤. Style arising from between the lobes. Fruit comprises 4 nutlets ^⑥.



DID YOU KNOW: The original family name Labiatae was given because the flowers typically have petals fused into an upper and a lower lip (Latin: *labia* = lips).







Ocimum



Plectranthus



Rhabdosiella GN





Salvia

SPB



Ballota

SPB

Thorncroftia

JB Salvia

Stachys

SPB

LAMIACEAE









Pycnostachys

Plectranthus

SPB

SPB

Hemizygia



GN

Ajuga ΗV

Tinnea

SPB

SPB

GN

LOBELIACEAE

(including Cyphiaceae) Lobelia family

A widespread, medium-sized family of mostly perennial herbs with irregular flowers. Sometimes included in Campanulaceae but has irregular flowers and connate anthers as opposed to regular flowers and free anthers as in Campanulaceae.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 30/ca. 1 260. Number of genera/species in FSA: 6/187.

Well-known FSA genera: Cyphia, Lobelia, Monopsis.

Growth forms: Mostly herbs, also thick-stemmed and sparsely branched (pachycaul) giant herbs (e.g. **Lobelia deckenii*) and lianas, sometimes with twining stems (*Cyphia*).

Habitats: Found in a variety of habitats but often in moist places and forest.

Flagship species

Monopsis decipiens (butterfly lobelia; skoenlapperplant [A]; isidala somkhuhlane [Z]) is an erect herb found in seasonally wet places in the eastern parts of southern Africa. The flowers are blue and purple with yellow markings on the lower lip and are solitary on a slender pedicel. This species is used in traditional medicine to treat colds, skin diseases and rheumatism.





Distribution

Members of this family are mostly found in the tropics and the southern hemisphere. In southern Africa it is widespread, with the highest diversity in the Western Cape; uncommon in the dry interior.

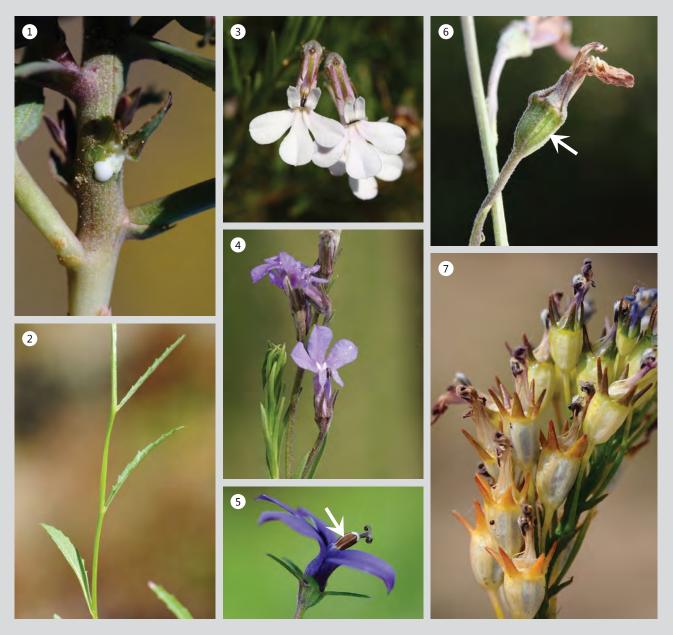
Significance

Latex from *Lobelia* species has been used medicinally to treat respiratory problems; **L. inflata* is a source of lobeline, used in anti-smoking therapy. Some *Lobelia* species are used in traditional medicine for eardrops and to treat colds; also used for magical purposes. The roots of certain *Cyphia* species are edible, eaten raw or roasted; they are also used in traditional medicine as an emetic. Some *Lobelia* species are popular garden plants, especially in window boxes and hanging baskets and some are browsed by game and livestock. Many members of the family are poisonous.



HOW TO IDENTIFY

Plants usually contain milky latex ¹. Leaves simple, mostly alternate without stipules ². Flowers irregular (often 2-lipped) ³, usually resupinate. Flowering parts usually pentamerous, united ⁴ or rarely free. Anthers connate into a tube ⁵ or free (*Cyphia*). Ovary inferior ⁶. Fruit a dehiscent capsule often crowned by persistent calyx lobes ⁷.



DID YOU KNOW: The family is named after Matthias de L'Obel [1538–1616], a Flemish botanist and physician to King James I of England.



Cyphia





Monopsis

SPB

MK











Lobelia



Monopsis



Monopsis



Monopsis

MK

MK



IVII

SPB

LOBELIACEAE

OROBANCHACEAE

Ink flower family

Members of the family often occur only sporadically but will always catch the eye. Flowers are brightly coloured and plants are usually seen as curiosities. They are frequently glandular and offer interesting photographic subjects. In some classifications many of the genera are included in the Scrophulariaceae but the relationships within the latter remain unresolved.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: 90/2 000. Number of genera/species in FSA: 15/90. Well-known FSA genera: Cycnium, Graderia, Harveya, Hyobanche, Orobanche, Sopubia, Striga.

Growth forms: Annual or perennial herbs or shrubs, either holo- or hemiparasitic on the roots of plants.

Habitats: In deep or shallow sands, from coastal to inland dunes, in grassland and fynbos, often in rocky areas and on mountain slopes, also in cultivated lands.

Flagship species

Cycnium racemosum (large pink ink plant; berginkplant [A]; uhlaba-hlangane [Z]) is up to 0.8 m tall and has very large pink, scented flowers in a terminal raceme. Flowers turn black when bruised. Plants are used traditionally to treat pain and ease childbirth. Usually found in grassland on rocky outcrops.

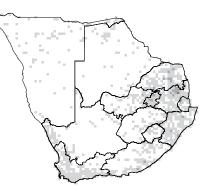


The parasitic plants are important because of their negative impact on production of cultivated crops such as beans and peas. *Striga* species can become quite a nuisance in crops and are difficult to eradicate. (Photo: HV).





258



Distribution

A cosmopolitan family found in the temperate areas of the world. In southern Africa a number of species are widespread. The highest density is in the eastern part of the country, but they are also found in the Northern and Western Cape.

HOW TO IDENTIFY

Parasitic plants 1; turn black when damaged or pressed 2. Leaves petiolate, sessile 3 or scale-like, alternate. Flowers irregular 4, with 2–5 petals, lobes overlap or are just touching with middle lobe towards back 5; ovary superior.



DID YOU KNOW: A holoparasite has no chlorophyll and cannot survive without a host, while a hemiparasite has green leaves and often also an extensive root system to produce and absorb nutrients.





OROBANCHACEAE



OROBANCHACEAE

SCROPHULARIACEAE

(excluding Orobanchaceae) Snapdragon family

The family Scrophulariaceae (in a broad sense) consists of mainly annual or perennial herbs with flowers mostly irregular. Several genera have hairs that secrete oil to attract pollinators. There is no consensus on the circumscription of the family but ongoing molecular analyses aim to solve this problem. Genera such as *Craterostigma*, *Mimulus*, *Bowkeria* and *Halleria* have recently been assigned to other families but are retained here.

General information

Number of genera/species in the world: ca. 269/ca. 5 100. Number of genera/species in FSA: 66/900.

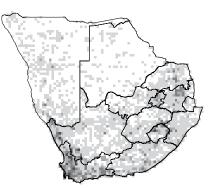
Well-known FSA genera: Diascia, Freylinia, Halleria, Hebenstretia, Jamesbrittenia, Manulea, Nemesia, Phygelius, Selago, Zaluzianskya.

- **Growth forms**: Mainly annual, biennial or perennial herbs, dwarf shrubs or a few shrubs and rarely trees.
- Habitats: In a wide range of habitats, but common in open grassland and high mountainous areas, rarely in disturbed areas in wet tropical forest.

Flagship species

Colpias mollis (klipblom [A]) is one of a few members in the family that grows in cracks on rock faces. The species is restricted to the granite hills of Namaqualand. In springtime, plants are conspicuous on rock faces when covered with white or yellow flowers. After fertilisation, the pedicels grow away from the light towards the cracks in which the mother plant grows to deposit the ripened seed there, ensuring a suitable habitat for seedlings. This species is pollinated by oil-collecting bees.





Distribution

A cosmopolitan family with higher diversity in temperate areas and tropical mountain regions. In southern Africa most species are found in the southern and western Cape extending up the West Coast through Namaqualand; also in the KwaZulu-Natal Drakensberg and on the Highveld of the northern provinces.

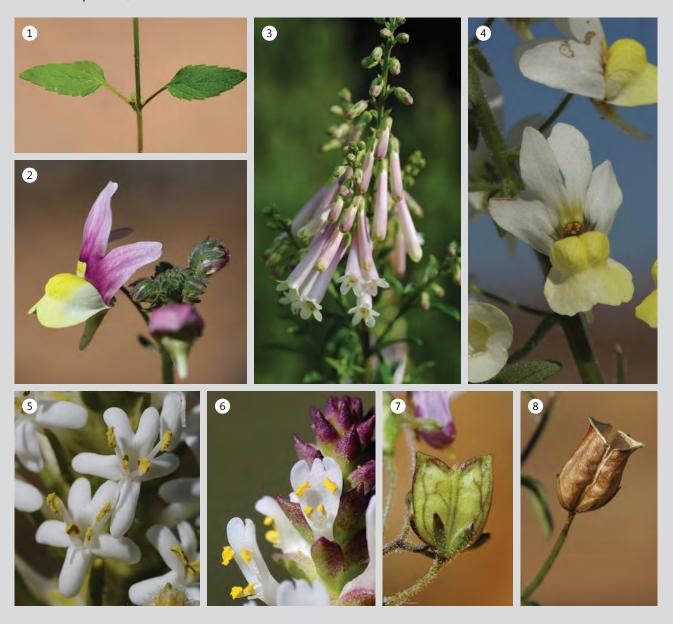
Significance

Many species are important in horticulture as ornamental plants, such as *Antirrhinum, *Calceolaria, *Linaria, Mimulus, *Pentstemon, Torenia and *Verbascum. Some medicinal plants included in the family are *Digitalis, *Leptandra, *Scrophularia and *Verbascum. The genus Diascia has co-evolved with bees of the genus Rediviva. The female bees collect oil from flowers to feed their larvae or sometimes to waterproof their nests. The length of the spurs of different Diascia species correlates with the length of the forelegs of the different bees leading to species-specific pollination.



HOW TO IDENTIFY

Leaves mostly opposite 1 (sometimes decussate) or alternate, often opposite becoming alternate upwards, without stipules. Flowers mostly irregular 2; corolla tubular 3, 4–5-lobed, often 2-lipped 4, then upper lip usually 2-lobed, lower one 3-lobed; in bud upper lobes usually external to other ones. Stamens often 4 5, 2 usually longer than the other 2, rarely only 2, inserted on corolla tube 6. Ovary superior 7. Fruit mostly a 2-locular capsule 8, often with numerous seeds.



DID YOU KNOW: Foxglove is rich in digitalis, which was used as heart medication before artificial alternatives were available.



Anticharis

SPB



Nemesia











Glumicalyx

SPB Manulea SPB









Nemesia





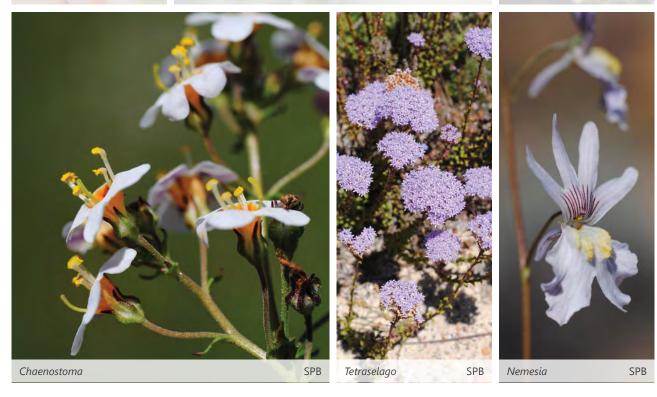
SPB Freylinia



Jamesbrittenia

SPB

JB



References and further reading

- BEENTJE, H. 2010. The Kew plant glossary—an illustrated dictionary of plant terms. Kew Publishing, Kew.
- FABIAN, A. & GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1997. Wildflowers of northern South Africa. Fernwood Press, Vlaeberg.
- GESS, S.K. & GESS, F.W. 2010. Pollen wasps and flowers in southern Africa. SANBI Biodiversity Series 18. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 2008. The Iris family: natural history and classification. Timber Press, Portland.
- HAAKSMA, E.D. & LINDER, H.P. 2000. *Restios of the Fynbos*. The Botanical Society of South Africa, Cape Town.
- HEYWOOD, V.H. (ed.). 1979. *Flowering plant families of the world*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- HEYWOOD, V.H., BRUMMITT, R.K., CULHAM, A. & SEBERG, O. 2007. Flowering plant families of the world. Kew, Richmond.
- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amaranthaceae
- HUTCHINGS, A., SCOTT, A.H., LEWIS, G. & CUNNINGHAM, A.B. 1996. *Zulu medicinal plants, an inventory*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.
- JOFFE, P. 2007. Creative gardening with indigenous plants. A South African guide. Briza, Pretoria.
- KUBITZKI, K. (ed.). 1993–2007. The families and genera of vascular plants 3–8. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- LEISTNER, O.A. (ed.). 2000. Seed plants of southern Africa: families and genera. Strelitzia 10. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.
- LE ROUX, A. & WAHL, Z. 2005. Namaqualand. Wild flower guide of South Africa 1. Botanical Society of South Africa, Cape Town.
- MANNHEIMER, C., MAGGS-KÖLLING, G., KOLBERG, H. & RÜGHEIMER, S. 2008. *Wildflowers of the southern Namib.* National Botanical Research Institute, Windhoek.
- MANNING, J. 2003. *Photographic guide to the wildflowers of South Africa*. Briza, Pretoria.
- MANNING, J. 2009. Field guide to wildflowers of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Struik, Cape Town.
- MANNING, J. BATTEN, A. & BOKELMANN, H. 2001. Eastern Cape. South African wild flower guide 11. South African Botanical Society, Cape Town.
- ONDERSTALL, J. 1996. Wild flower guide: Mpumalanga and Northern Province. DinamicAd, Nelspruit.
- PLANTZAFRICA. The website for information about plants native to southern Africa and related topics, http://www.plantzafrica.com/
- POOLEY, E. 2003. The complete field guide to trees of Natal, Zululand and Transkei. Natal Flora Publications Trust, Durban.

- POOLEY, E. 2005. A field guide to wild flowers KwaZulu-Natal and the eastern regions. Natal Flora Publications Trust, Durban.
- RETIEF, E., CRAIB, C. & CONDY, G. 2007. Pelargonium luridum. Flowering Plants of Africa 60: 78–83.
- RUDOLPH, E.D. 1965. Antarctic lichens and vascular plants: their significance. *BioScience* 15 (4): 285–287.
- SMITH, G.F., CHESSELET, P., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., HARTMANN, H., HAMMER, S., VAN WYK, B-E., BURGOYNE, P., KLAK, C. & KURZ-WEIL, H. 1998. Mesembs of the world. Briza, Pretoria.
- THOMAS, V., MOLL, E. & GRANT, R. 2008. Sappi tree spotting. Cape, from coast to Kalahari. Jacana Media, Johannesburg.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1977. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*. Purnell, Cape Town.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Pelargoniums of southern Africa 2. Juta, Cape Town.
- VAN GINKEL, C.E., GLEN, R.P., GORDON-GRAY, K.D., CILLIERS, C.J., MUASYA, M. & VAN DEVENTER, P.P. 2011. Easy identification of some South African wetland plants. Water Research Commission Report No. TT 479/10.
- VAN WYK, B. [A.E.] & MALAN, S. 1998. Field guide to the flowers of the Highveld. Struik, Cape Town.
- VAN WYK, B. [A.E.] & VAN WYK, P. 1997. Field guide to the trees of southern Africa. Struik, Cape Town.
- VAN WYK, B-E. 2005. Food plants of the world, identification, culinary uses and nutritional value. Briza, Pretoria.
- VAN WYK, B-E. & GERICKE, N. 2000. People's plants. A guide to useful plants of southern Africa. Briza, Pretoria.
- VAN WYK, B-E., VAN HEERDEN, F. & VAN OUDTSHOORN, B. 2002. Poisonous plants of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.
- VAN WYK, B-E., VAN OUDTSHOORN, B. & GERICKE, N. 1997. Medicinal plants of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.
- VAN WYK, P. 1994. Field guide to the trees of the Kruger National Park. Struik, Cape Town.
- VENTER, F. & VENTER, J-A. 1996. Making the most of indigenous trees. Briza, Pretoria.
- VLOK, J. & SCHUTTE-VLOK, A. 2010. Plants of the Klein Karoo. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- WATT, J.M. & BREYER-BRANDWIJK, M.G. 1962. The medicinal and poisonous plants of southern and eastern Africa, edn 2. Livingstone, Edinburgh & London.
- WEBB, W.J. 1984. *The* Pelargonium *family*. Croom Helm, London and Sydney.

Glossary

This list is based on the glossary in *Seed plants of southern Africa: families and genera* (Leistner 2000) with additions from *The Kew plant glossary* (Beentje 2010).

Words in bold are defined elsewhere in the Glossary. Abbreviations: *adj.*, adjective; *pl.*, plural; *sing.*, singular; *syn.*, synonym; *vb.*, verb.

A

a- (prefix): without, lacking.

abaxial: applied to the side or surface facing away from the axis or stem (compare **adaxial**).

abscission: the normal shedding from a plant of an organ that is mature or aged.

achene: a small dry fruit, not splitting when ripe, formed from a **superior** ovary of one **carpel** and containing a single seed, with the seed coat free from the fruit wall as in Chenopodiaceae (compare **cypsela**).

actinomorphic: applied to flowers which are radially symmetrical, i.e. capable of being bisected into similar halves in more than one vertical plane, forming mirror images (= **regular**) (compare **irregular**, **zygomorphic**).

adaxial: applied to the side facing the stem or axis (compare **abaxial**).

adventitious: applied to plant organs produced in an unusual or irregular position or at an unusual time of development, as in adventitious buds, roots or shoots.

alternate: applied to leaves and other organs inserted singly at different levels along the axis.

androecium: the **stamens** and accessories of one flower.

androphore: a stalk bearing the androecium.

angiosperm: a seed-bearing plant whose ovules, and hence seeds, develop within an ovary.

anterior: (applied to floral organs) in a position most remote from the axis (compare **posterior**).

annual: a plant whose life span ends within one year after germination (compare **biennial**).

anther: the part of the stamen which contains the pollen, usually comprising four **pollen sacs**, two in each half or lobe of the anther; the tissue separating the two sacs in each half usually disintegrates before **anthesis**, resulting in a 2-thecous/2-locular/2-celled anther.

anthesis: period during which the flower is open.

apex (*pl.* **apices**): tip; topmost part or terminal end.

apical: of the apex.

aquatic: living in water.

areole: a small pit or raised spot, often bearing a tuft of hairs or spines; a space marked out on a surface; a small area in a leaf between small veins.

aril: an appendage covering or partly enclosing the seed and arising from the stalk of the seed.

awn: a fine bristle usually terminating an organ, as at the tip of the **glumes** and **lemmas** in Poaceae.

axil: the angle between leaf or bract and the axis bearing it.

axile placentation: **placentation** with the **ovules** borne on the axis or the inner angle of the locules of a **syncarpous** ovary (see also **parietal placentation**).

axillary: arising from the axil.

В

bacterial nodule(s): (of leaves) dark inclusions formed of bacteria as in *Pavetta* (Rubiaceae).

barbed: with rigid points or lateral bristles pointing backwards.

basal: at the base.

berry: a juicy fruit with soft **pericarp**, the seeds immersed in pulp (compare **drupe**).

bi- (*prefix*): twice; two; having two.

biennial(s): taking two years from seedling stage to maturity, seed-set and death.

bifid: cleft into two parts for ± half the length.

bilabiate: two-lipped

bilocular: with two locules or compartments.

bipinnate: when the primary divisions (pinnae) of a **pinnate** leaf are themselves pinnate.

bisexual: having both sexes in the same **flower** or **inflorescence**.

bract: a leaf-like structure, different in form from the foliage leaves and without an axillary bud, associated with an **inflorescence** or a **flower**.

bracteole (*adj*. **bracteolate**): small bract borne on the **pedicel** or **calyx** of a flower.

bristle: a stiff, strong **trichome**, similar to a pig's bristle, as in the **perianth** of some Cyperaceae.

bud: an undeveloped shoot that can give rise to a branch or flower.

bulb: a storage organ, usually underground, made up of a usually much abbreviated stem and fleshy leaf bases.

caducous: falling off early.

calyculus (*pl.* **calyculi**; *adj.* **calyculate**): the bracts around the **calyx** or an **involucre** resembling an outer calyx (see also **epicalyx**).

calyx (*pl.* **calyces**): the outer envelope of the flower, consisting of free or united **sepals**.

calyx tube: when the **sepals** are partly united, the lower portion is referred to as the tube and the upper free part as the **limb** usually divided into calyx teeth, lobes or segments (see also **hypanthium**).

capitate: (1) like the head of a pin, as the **stigma** of some flowers; (2) collected into compact head-like clusters as the inflorescences of Asteraceae.

capitulum (*pl.* **capitula**): a dense head-like inflorescence usually of sessile flowers (see also **head**).

capsule: a dry fruit composed of two or more united **carpels** and either splitting when ripe into **valves** or opening by slits or pores.

carpel: an organ at the centre of a flower, bearing one or more **ovules** and having its margins fused together or fused with other carpels to enclose the ovule(s) in an **ovary**, and consisting also of a **stigma** and usually a **style**.

carpellate: possessing carpels.

caruncle (*adj.* **caruncular/carunculat**e): an outgrowth from **integuments** at or near the **hilum** of certain seeds.

caudex: a short, thickened, often woody, vertical or branched perennial stem, usually subterranean or at ground level.

ciliate: with a fringe of hairs along the edge.

cladode: a flattened, foliaceous stem having the form and function of a leaf, but arising in the axil of a minute, bract-like caducous, true leaf (compare **phyllode**).

climber(s): a plant that grows upwards by attaching itself to other structures which it uses as support; by contrast, a **scrambler** does not attach itself to its supports.

clonal: plants resulting from vegetative reproduction from a single parent and therefore identical to the parent.

club-shaped: gradually thickened from a slender base.

colleter: a mucilaginous secretory hair, often occurring in tufts near the base of the leaf blade or on the **calyx** as in Apocynaceae.

compound: the opposite of **simple**; composed of several similar parts, as a leaf of several leaflets; **compound fruit**: the fruits of separate flowers becoming united into a mass; **compound umbel**: each **ray** again bearing an **umbel**.

compressed: flattened lengthwise from side to side or from front to back.

connate: applied to parts of the same series which are united so closely that they cannot be separated without tearing.

corm: a tuberous bulb-like rootstock.

corolla: the inner envelope of the flower, consisting of free or united **petals**.

corona: a crown; circle of appendages between the **corolla** and **stamens**, often united in a ring, consists of one or two (sometimes three) alternating rows different in size and shape (in some members of the Apocynaceae).

corymb (*adj*. **corymbose**): a \pm flat-topped **racemose inflorescence** in which the branches or **pedicels** start from different points but all reach to about the same level.

cosmopolitan: (of distribution) occurring all over the world.

creeper: a plant with stems running along the ground and rooting at intervals.

cruciform: cross-shaped.

culm: the stem of Cyperaceae and Poaceae.

cultivar: a cultivated variety of a species.

cyathium: an **inflorescence** resembling a single flower, composed of unisexual flowers surrounded by **bracts** and often by **glands**, typical of *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae).

cyme (*adj.* **cymose**): a **determinate inflorescence** in which each flower, in turn, is formed at the tip of a growing axis, and further flowers are formed on branches arising below it (compare **indeterminate** inflorescence).

cypsela (*pl.* **cypselae**): an **achene** derived from a 1-loculed, **inferior** ovary; as in the indehiscent fruits of Asteraceae (compare **achene**).

cystolith: mineral concretion, usually of calcium carbonate, in the epidermis of e.g. Acanthaceae showing up as streaks or protuberances, particularly in dried material.

D

deciduous: falling off at the end of the season of growth (compare **evergreen**).

decussate: in opposite pairs, with each pair at right angles to the one above and below it.

dehiscent/dehiscing (*noun* **dehiscence**): opening spontaneously when ripe as in **capsules** and **anthers**.

determinate (of an **inflorescence**): with a **bud** or **flower** terminating the growth of the main axis (compare **indeterminate**).

di- (*prefix*): two-.

dicotyledon: a flowering plant having two **cotyledons** in the seed (compare **monocotyledon**).

digitate: like the fingers of a hand, with the members arising from the same point.

dimorphic/dimorphous: of two forms.

dioecious: with unisexual flowers, the male and the female flowers on separate plants (compare **monoe-cious**).

disc: (1) an enlargement of the **receptacle** within the calyx or within the corolla or stamens, usually in the form of a ring, cup or cushion, often lobed or even cut up into so-called (nectary) **glands**; (2) **disc floret**: the central florets as compared with the **ray florets** in a head of the Asteraceae.

disciform (of heads of Asteraceae): with central flowers perfect with tubular **corollas**, and the marginal flowers **pistillate** or neuter but without **ligules**, their corollas tubular or wanting.

discoid: (1) like a disc or plate; (2) applied to the heads of Asteraceae without **ray** flowers.

distichous: regularly arranged one above the other in two opposite rows, one on each side of the stem or **rachis**.

domatium (*pl.* **domatia**): small swelling/pocket on the lower surface of the leaf of some woody dicotyledons in the axils of the primary veins, usually partly enclosed by leaf tissue or hairs.

dorsal: relating to or situated on the face turned away from the axis; (of a leaf): the lower surface (compare **ventral**).

drupe (*adj.* **drupaceous**): an indehiscent, fleshy fruit, usually 1-seeded, in which the **pericarp** is clearly tripartite: a tough **exocarp**, a fleshy **mesocarp** and a hard **pericarp** and in the **aggregate** '**fruit**' of e.g. *Rubus* (Rosaceae); **drupaceous** often refers to a fruit that is drupe-like but not strictly a drupe (compare **berry**).

Ε

elliptic: in the form of a flattened circle more than twice as long as broad.

endemic: restricted to a specific area, not found naturally elsewhere.

entire: with an even margin without teeth, lobes, etc.

epi- (prefix): on, upon, above, over.

epicalyx: an **involucre** of **bracts** arising below the flower, resembling an extra **calyx**, as in some Malvaceae (see also **calyculus**).

epidermis (*adj.* **epidermal**): the outermost layer of cells of an organ, usually only one cell thick.

epilithic: living on rocks.

epiphyte (*adj*. **epiphytic**): a plant that grows on another plant but without deriving nourishment from it, i.e. not parasitic, as some ferns and orchids growing on trees.

ericoid: resembling plants of the family Ericaceae, especially their small, tough leaves.

evergreen: retaining its leaves throughout the year.

F

family: a group of one to many genera believed to be related phylogenetically, usually clearly separable from other such groups; the major taxonomic group between genus and order.

fibrous: composed of or including fibres.

-fid (*suffix*): indicating number of parts into which an organ is cleft (divided up to \pm the middle).

filament: the stalk of a stamen supporting the an-

ther; a thin thread.

floral: belonging to or associated with a flower.

floret: small individual flowers that make up a (dense) inflorescence, as those in the **heads** of Asteraceae or the **spikelets** of Poaceae.

flower: the sexual reproductive structure of angiosperms, typically consisting of **gynoecium**, **androecium** and **perianth** and the **axis/receptacle** bearing these parts.

foliaceous: leaf-like.

follicle (*adj.* **follicular**): a fruit formed from a single **carpel** opening usually only along the inner (i.e. ventral) **suture** to which the seeds are attached.

free: neither adhering nor united.

funicle/funiculus: the stalk which attaches the **ovule** to the **placenta**.

G

gamopetalous: with the **petals** united, either entirely or at the base into a tube, cup or ring.

gamosepalous: with united sepals.

geniculate: bent like a knee.

genus (*pl.* **genera**): a group of species believed to be related phylogenetically and usually clearly separable from other such groups, or a single species without close relatives; the major taxonomic rank between species and family.

geofrutex (*pl.* **geofrutices**): a shrub-like perennial with herbaceous stems from a woody rootstock.

geophyte: a perennial plant, usually herbaceous, with renewal buds located on the plant below the soil surface, as on **bulbs** or **rhizomes**.

glabrous: devoid of hairs.

gland (*adj.* **glandular/glandulose**): (1) secreting structure on the surface or embedded in the substance of a leaf, flower, etc., or raised on a stalk (glandular hairs or stipitate glands); (2) a warty protuberance or fleshy excrescence (often on petiole, inflorescence, or within the flower).

glume: a **bract**, usually chaffy, in the **spikelets** of Cyperaceae, Poaceae and similar plants.

gynandrium: a structure with stamens attached to the pistils, partly fused androecium and gynoecium.

gynoecium: the female part of the flower, consisting, when complete, of **ovary**, **style** and **stigma**; also called **pistil**.

- **gynostegium** (*pl.* **gynostegia**): a structure formed by the union of the **stamens** with part of the **pistil**, as in Apocynaceae.
- gynostemium (*pl.* gynostemia): the column in the centre of flowers of Orchidaceae formed by the union of the stamen with part of the gynoecium.

Η

habitat: the environment in which a plant lives.

half-inferior (of an **ovary**): partly below and partly above the level of attachment of **perianth** and **stamens**.

head: a dense **inflorescence** of sessile or nearly sessile flowers on a compound **receptacle** (see also **capitulum**).

heartwood: innermost and oldest dead wood in a tree, usually distinct in colour and properties from the outer sapwood.

hemiparasite: a plant that germinates without a host but thereafter becomes dependent on a host.

hemispherical: in the shape of half a sphere or globe.

herb: any vascular plant that never produces a woody stem.

herbaceous: not woody; soft in texture.

hilum (*adj.* **hilar**): the scar left on the seed where it was attached to the **funicle** or **placenta**.

holoparasite: a plant totally dependent on the host for its whole life cycle (without chlorophyll).

hygrochastic: applied to plants in which opening of the fruit and dispersion of the spores or seeds are caused by absorption of water.

hygroscopic: readily absorbing and retaining moisture from the atmosphere, resulting in changes in form or position of certain cells or structures.

hypanthium (*pl.* **hypanthia**): a cup or tube bearing floral parts above the base, and often above the top of the ovary of a flower, as in Rosaceae or Thyme-laeaceae (see also **calyx tube**).

hypogynous: having the flower parts attached below the base of the ovary and free from it.

hysteranthous (of leaves): appearing after the flowers (compare **synanthous**).

I

imbricate: (1) overlapping like tiles; (2) applied to parts in a flower bud where one **sepal** or **petal** is wholly internal and one wholly external and the others are overlapping at the edge only.

indehiscent: not opening when ripe.

indeterminate (of an **inflorescence**): the lateral or lower flowers mature first while the primary axis continues to grow, hence the terminal flower is the last to open, therefore a **racemose** inflorescence (compare **cymose**).

indigenous: occurring naturally in a specific area.

indumentum: any covering of a surface such as hairs, wool, scales.

inferior: beneath or below, as in a **calyx** which is below the **ovary**, the latter then being **superior**; as in an ovary which appears to be below the calyx, the latter being adherent to the ovary.

inflorescence: the arrangement of the flowers.

integument: one of the outer layers of tissue of an **ovule**.

internode: the portion of a stem between two nodes (compare **node**).

interpetiolar: applied to **stipules** placed between the **petioles** of opposite leaves.

introduced: not indigenous; not native to the area in which it now occurs (compare **naturalised**).

involucre/involucrum (*adj.* **involucral**): a number of bracts, e.g. those surrounding the base of a flower-head/**capitulum** or of an **umbel**.

irregular (of a flower, calyx or corolla): bilaterally symmetrical, symmetrical about one plane only, usually the plane that bisects the flower vertically along the longitudinal axis; (= **zygomorphic**) (compare **actinomorphic**, **regular**).

Κ

keel: (*syn.* **carina**): a ridge like the keel of a boat; in Fabaceae a boat-shaped structure formed by the fusion of the two **anterior petals**.

L

lanceolate: lance-shaped; about four times as long as broad, broadest in the lower half and tapering toward the apex.

laterally: on or at the side or margin.

latex: a viscous fluid exuded from the cut surfaces of leaves and stems of certain plants.

legume: a simple fruit, consisting of a single **carpel**, usually dry and usually opening along both **sutures** into two halves, as in the Fabaceae.

lemma: the lower of two **bracts** enclosing the florets of Poaceae.

liana/liane: a woody climber with rope-like stems.

ligulate: strap-shaped, applied e.g. to the **ray** florets in many Asteraceae.

ligule: (1) a thin, membranous and/or hairy appendage at the top of the leaf sheath as in Poaceae; (2) the **limb** of **ray florets** in Asteraceae.

limb: the upper, usually expanded part of the calyx or corolla above the tube, throat or claw.

linear: long and very narrow in relation to the length and with parallel edges.

lip: (1) one of two divisions of a **gamosepalous calyx** or a **gamopetalous corolla** when it is cleft into an upper (posterior) and a lower (anterior) portion (see

bilabiate); (2) of an orchid: the lowest petal (the inner median perianth lobe), usually enlarged and different in form from the two lateral ones.

lobe: any division or segment of an organ (usually rounded); specifically a part of a leaf, petal or calyx cut less than halfway to the centre.

locular: having chambers; thus: **unilocular** = onechambered; **bilocular** = two-chambered, etc.

locule/**loculus**: a chamber or cell of an ovary or fruit or anther containing ovules or seeds or pollen grains.

loculicidal: referring to the dehiscence of a fruit which splits down the middle of the cells or **locules** and not at the line of junction of the **carpels**.

Μ

mericarp: one segment of a fruit that breaks at maturity into units derived from the individual carpels, as in Apiaceae or Malvaceae (see also **schizocarp**).

mesocarp: the fleshy portion of the wall of a succulent fruit inside the skin and outside the stony layer, if any, surrounding the seed(s) (see also **pericarp**).

monocotyledon: a flowering plant having a single **cotyledon** in the seed (compare **dicotyledon**).

monoecious: with male and female flowers separate but borne on the same individual plant.

Ν

naturalised: introduced and reproducing itself without human assistance (compare **introduced**).

nectar guides: floral orientation cues directing a pollinator to the nectar.

nectary/nectarium (*adj.* **nectariferous**): any structure that secretes nectar.

node: the point on the stem at which a leaf or leaves and accompanying organs arise (compare **internode**).

nut: a one-seeded indehiscent fruit, with a hard, dry **pericarp** (the shell).

nutlet: a little nut.

Ο

ob- (*prefix*): inverse or inversely, e.g. **obovate** = inversely **ovate**.

oblong: much longer than broad, with nearly parallel sides.

obovate: **ovate** with the broadest part above.

obovoid: solid shape of **obovate** outline.

opposite: (1) pertaining to leaves or branches when two are borne at the same **node** on opposite sides of the stem; (2) one part before another, as a stamen in front of a petal.

ovary: that part of the **pistil** (the usually enlarged base) which contains the **ovules** and eventually becomes the fruit.

ovate: with the outline of an egg: scarcely twice as long as broad, with the broader end below the middle.

ovule: the immature seed in the ovary before fertilisation.

Ρ

pachycaul: thick-stemmed and sparsely branched, often used for describing bottle-shaped trunks.

palea (*pl.* **paleae**; *adj.* **paleate**): (1) one of the chaffy scales or thin colourless bracts amongst the flowers on the **receptacle**, in Asteraceae; (2) the inner of two bracts enclosing the **floret**, in Poaceae.

palmate (of a leaf): shaped like the palm and fingers of a hand (see **digitate**).

panicle (*adj.* **paniculate**): a compound **raceme**; an **indeterminate** inflorescence in which the flowers are borne on branches of the main axis or on further branches of these.

papilla (*pl.* **papillae**): a soft, nipple-shaped protuberance; a type of **trichome**.

papillose: covered with minute, nipple-like protuberances.

pappus: the ring of hairs or scales around the top of the fruit as in Asteraceae, and perhaps representing the calyx limb.

parasite: an organism living on or in a different organism and deriving nourishment from it.

parietal placentation: **placentation** with the **ovules** borne on the inner surface of the wall of the **ovary** or on intrusions of the wall that form incomplete partitions or false septa (compare **axile placentation**).

pedicel (*adj*. **pedicellate/pedicelled**): the stalk of an individual flower.

peduncle (*adj.* pedunculate/peduncled/peduncular): the stalk of an inflorescence; the common stalk (rachis or axis) of several pedicellate or sessile flowers.

pendent/pendulous: hanging down.

perennial: a plant whose life span extends over more than two growing seasons.

perianth: the floral envelope, consisting of **calyx** or **corolla** or both.

pericarp: the wall of the ripened ovary; its layers may be fused into one, or \pm divisible into **epicarp**, **meso-carp** and **endocarp**.

persistent: remaining attached to the plant beyond the expected time of falling.

petal: see corolla.

petaloid/petaline: resembling petals.

petiole (adj. petiolar): leaf stalk.

phylloclade (*syn.* **cladode**): a flattened foliaceous stem having the form and function of a leaf but arising in the axil of a minute, bract-like, often caducous, true leaf.

pinna (*pl.* **pinnae**): a primary division of a **pinnate** leaf.

pinnate: like a feather in appearance; (of a compound leaf): with the leaflets arranged along each side of a common **rachis**; (of the venation of a leaf): with a middle vein and secondary veins arising from it on each side.

pistil: see gynoecium.

pith: spongy tissue usually in the centre of a stem or branch.

placenta: the part of the ovary, sometimes but not always thickened or raised, to which the ovules are attached.

placentation: the arrangement of **placentas**, and hence of ovules, within an ovary.

plumose: like a feather; with fine hairs branching from a central axis, as in the **pappus** of some Asteraceae.

pollen: the **microspores** of seed plants shed from **anthers**.

pollinarium (*pl.* **pollinaria**): the complex structure found in the flowers of many Apocynaceae where the pollen masses of two adjacent **thecae** are united for dispersal as a unit.

pollinium (*pl.* **pollinia**): a cohesive mass of pollen grains which are shed together and transported as a unit during pollination (e.g. in Apocynaceae and Orchidaceae).

polyploid: having more than two of the basic sets of chromosomes in the nucleus.

prostrate (*syn.* **procumbent**): trailing to lying on the ground without rooting at the nodes.

pseudobulb: a solid, above-ground, thickened or bulbiform stem, characteristic of some orchids.

pubescent: covered with soft, short, erect hairs.

R

raceme (*adj.* **racemose**): an **indeterminate** inflorescence in which the flowers are borne on **pedicels** along an unbranched axis or **peduncle**, the terminal flowers being the youngest and last to open.

rachis (*pl.* **rachises** or **rachides**) (1) the axis of an inflorescence in which flower stalks occur at short intervals from each other, as in Poaceae; (2) the axis of a **pinnately** compound leaf, corresponding to the midrib of a simple leaf.

radiate: applied to flowerheads of Asteraceae with **ray** florets.

radical: applied to leaves which arise so close to the base of the stem as to appear to arise on the root.

ray: (1) the florets of the margin of a flowerhead of the Asteraceae when different from those of the centre or disc; (2) one of the radiating branches of an **umbel**.

receptacle (*adj.* **receptacular**): the extremity of the axis on which the parts of the flower, sepals, petals, stamens and pistil are inserted.

regular (*syn.* **actinomorphic**) (of a flower, calyx or corolla): radially symmetrical, i.e. capable of being dissected into similar halves in more than one vertical plane forming mirror images (compare **irregular**, **zygomorphic**).

resin (*adj.* **resinous**): a plant exudate, often sticky, insoluble in water.

resupinate: upside down because the pedicel or ovary is twisted through 180° as in flowers of Orchidaceae and Lobeliaceae.

rhipidium (*pl.* **rhipidia**; *adj.* **rhipidial**): a ± fan-shaped **cyme** with the lateral branches developed alternately on one side and then on the other, as in Aristeoideae (Iridaceae).

rhizome (*adj.* **rhizomatous**): a rootstock or rootlike stem prostrate on or under the ground, sending rootlets downwards, and branches, leaves or flowering shoots upwards, always distinguished from a true root by the presence of buds, leaves or scales.

rootstock: a short swollen structure at the junction of the root and the shoot system of a plant.

rosette: a crowded, circular cluster of leaves or other organs.

rosulate: with the leaves in a circle or rosette.

S

scabrid/scabrous: rough to the touch, usually from the presence of very short harsh hairs.

scale: (1) reduced or rudimentary leaf, usually **sessile** and **scarious** and seldom green; (2) a kind of **indumentum** in the form of small, flat discs attached by the centre; (3) any thin, usually small and dry structure.

scape: a naked flower stalk arising from the ground with **radical** or **rosulate** leaves.

scapose: bearing one or more flowers on a **scape**; in the form of a **scape**.

scarious: thin and dry, not green.

schizocarp (*adj.* **schizocarpic/schizocarpous)**: a dry, dehiscent fruit which splits into two or more separate carpels (**mericarps**) at maturity, found in Apiaceae and Malvaceae.

sclerophyllous: with leaves stiffened by sclerenchyma.

scrambler: plant growing upward supporting itself on other vegetation or on objects but not twining or attaching itself (see also **twiner** and **climber**).

sepal: see calyx.

septal (of a **nectary**): occurring in the partitions of the ovary where the carpel walls are incompletely fused, especially in monocotyledons.

septicidal: referring to the dehiscence of a ripe **capsule** which splits open through the **septa** or **carpel** margins (compare **loculicidal**).

septum (*pl.* **septa**; *adj.* **septal**): dividing cross wall or partition; an internal partition of an ovary or fruit.

sessile: without a stalk.

silicula (*pl.* **siliculae**): a short **siliqua**, not much longer than broad.

siliqua/silique (*pl.* **siliquae/siliques**): a dry, dehiscent fruit formed from a superior ovary of two carpels, with two parietal placentas, divided into two compartments by a thin partition, opening by two **valves** which fall away from a frame on which the seeds are borne, as in Brassicaceae.

simple: of one piece or series, the opposite of **compound**, e.g. simple leaf: not divided into leaflets; (of a hair or inflorescence): not branched.

solitary: borne singly or alone.

spathe (*adj.* **spathaceous/spatheate**): a large bract enclosing a **spadix**, or one or more bracts enclosing a flower or inflorescence.

species: a **taxon** comprising one or more populations of individuals capable of interbreeding to produce fertile offspring.

spicate: arranged in a spike.

spike: an inflorescence with the flowers **sessile** along a simple undivided axis or rachis.

spikelet: a small **spike** composed of one or more flowers enclosed by **glumes** (as in Cyperaceae and Poaceae).

spindle-shaped: straight and tapering from a wider middle to both ends.

spine: a sharp-pointed, hardened structure modified from another organ (leaf, branch, stipule, etc.), or from part of an organ.

spinescent: spine-tipped, having spines.

spinose: spiny or having spines.

spiral (of leaves or floral organs): borne at different levels on the axis, in an ascending spiral.

spur: a slender, usually hollow extension of some part of the flower.

stamen (*adj.* **staminal**): in **angiosperms**, the pollenproducing structure in a flower usually consisting of an **anther** and a **filament**.

staminode (*adj.* **staminodial**): an abortive or vestigial **stamen** without a perfect anther, as in Mesembryan-themaceae.

standard: the large posterior petal (outside in the bud) of a corolla in the Papilionoideae (Fabaceae).

stigma (*adj.* **stigmatic/stigmatose**): the point or surface of the **pistil** which receives the pollen, either sessile (when there is no style) or on the top or surface of the **style** or its branches.

stipule (*adj.* **stipular**): leaf-like or scale-like appendage of a leaf, usually in pairs at the base of the petiole.

stolon: a runner which roots.

stoloniferous: having **stolons**; trailing over the soil surface and rooting at the nodes.

style: narrow upper part of an ovary supporting the stigma.

sub- (*prefix*): implying 'almost', e.g. **subacute**: almost acute; **subentire**: having a very slightly uneven margin.

succulent: a plant which accumulates water in fleshy, water-storing stems, leaves or roots; juicy, fleshy in reference to texture or appearance.

suffrutex: a perennial plant which is slightly woody only at the base.

superior: applied to an **ovary** when the sepals, petals and stamens are inserted below it (**hypogynous**); also when the **receptacle** bearing the calyx, corolla and stamens is prolonged so as to be separate from the ovary, but forms a cup surrounding it (**perigynous**) (compare **inferior**).

symbiosis (*pl.* **symbioses**): a close association of dissimilar organisms, either to a mutual advantage or without advantage. In a typical symbiosis the partners are dependent on each other.

synanthous (of leaves): appearing together with the flowers (compare **hysteranthous**).

syncarpous: composed of two or more united carpels.

Т

tannin: a complex yellowish or brownish aromatic compound found in many plants.

tanniniferous: producing tannins.

taproot: the main, descending root of a plant that has a single dominant root axis.

taxon (*pl.* **taxa**): a group or category, at any level, in a system for classifying organisms.

tendril (*adj.* **tendrillar/tendrillous**): a long, slender, coiling, modified leaf, or rarely stem, by which a climbing plant attaches to its support.

tepal: any of the members of a **perianth** that is not clearly differentiated into **calyx** and **corolla**.

terminal: at the apex.

testa: the outer coat of a seed.

tetra- (prefix): four-.

thorn: a modified plant organ, especially a stem, that is stiffened and ends in a pungent point.

throat (of a tubular **corolla**): the top of the tube, where the lobes arise from the tube.

tri- (prefix): three; thrice.

tribe: taxon ranking between family and genus.

trichome: an epidermal outgrowth, such as a hair or scale.

trifoliate: having three leaves.

trifoliolate: having three leaflets.

tuber: (1) a thickened branch of an underground stem, which produces buds; (2) a swollen root or branch of a root acting as a storage organ.

tuberous: swollen; (of roots): tuber-like.

tuft (adj. tufted): clump, cluster.

tunic (*adj*. **tunicate**) (of a **bulb** or **corm**): a loose membranous or fibrous outer skin which does not develop from the epidermis.

twiner: a plant supporting itself by the main or lateral stems coiling around another plant or structure.

U

umbel (*adj.* **umbellate**): a **racemose** inflorescence in which all the divergent pedicels or **rays** arise in a cluster at the top of the peduncle and are of about equal length; **compound umbel**: each ray bears an umbel, each of the latter called a partial umbel; **simple umbel**: each ray terminates in a flower.

uni- (prefix): one-.

unilateral (racemes): with **flowers** grouped on one side of the **raceme**.

unisexual: bearing only male or only female reproductive organs.

united: fused together.

V

valve (*adj*. **valvar**): one of the parts produced by the splitting of a **capsule** when ripe.

venation: the arrangement of veins of a leaf.

ventral (of a lateral organ): the upper or inner face or the surface facing the axis (compare **dorsal**).

W

weeds: plants thriving in disturbed **habitats** and perceived to be in the wrong place.

whorl (*adj.* **whorled**): (1) a group of three or more parts at a **node**, e.g. leaves or branches; (2) a circle of floral organs, e.g. stamens, petals, carpels.

wing (*adj.* **winged**): (1) any flat membranous expansion; (2) one of the two lateral petals of a flower, as in the Papilionoideae (Fabaceae); (3) one of the **petaloid** sepals of the flower, as in Polygalaceae.

Х

xeromorphic (of plants or plant parts): having characteristics that serve as protection against excessive loss of moisture.

xerophyte (*adj.* **xerophytic**): a plant that is adapted to dry or arid habitats.

Ζ

zygomorphic: applied to flowers which are bilaterally symmetrical, i.e. capable of being bisected into identical halves in one plane only, forming mirror images; (= **irregular**) (compare **actinomorphic**, **regular**).

Index to scientific and common names

Action 120 126 127 Anchus 5 124 asters 184 Actingting 116 118 Ancylobatinys 182 Astrantia 92 Acanthascae 5, 12, 14, 246, 271 Andropogen 24 Astronium 88 Aconthosicyos 218, 220 Anisodopta 134 34 Astronium 88 Aconthosicyos 218, 220 Anisodopta 92 Athonasia 190 Acconthus 247 Anterscrite pearlwort 105 Athrixia 188, 189 Actinum 128 Antocheista 226, 227, 228, 229 Atripiex 112, 114, 115 Adenoira 166, 168 Anticheris 226, 227, 228, 227 Atripiex 112, 114, 115 Adenoira 126 Aptocha 121, 121, 13 136 Astrona 137 Adenoira 126 Apornaceae 5, 9, 274, 277 Averrhoa curabia 151 Adenoira 126 Apornaceae 5, 9, 272, 275 50 barys breath 106	Abutilon	134, 136	Anacardiaceae	5, 8, 88	Astereae	192
Acatypha 116, 118 Andyopgon 24 Astradia 92 Acanthacea 5, 12, 14, 246, 271 Andropogon 24 Astradia 144 Aconthoscycys 218, 220 Anisopopus 199 Azystasia 296 Aconthoscycys 128, 220 Anisopopus 199 Azystasia 190 Aconthoscycys 218, 220 Annesorbiza 92 Athravia 188, 189 Aconthoscycys 218, 220 Antarctic pearlwort 105 Athravia 188, 189 Acokanthera 178 Anthocleista 226, 227, 228, 229 Athravia 232 Adenograanna 146 Anticharis 232 Adenograanna 136 131 134 134 134 135 134 134 134 134 134 134 136 135 134 136 131 134 136 137 135 134 136 136 136 134 136 136 136 137 137 136						
Acarifhopsis 5, 12, 14, 26, 271 Andropogn 24 Astrialia 144 Aconthosicyos 218, 320 Anisodontea 134, 136 Astronium 88 Aconthosicyos 218, 320 Anisodontea 134, 136 Astronium 88 Aconthosicyos 218, 320 Anisodontea 129 Astronium 186 189 Acandhospermum 195 Antersorius 226, 227, 228, 229 Attrivia 188, 189 Adenanta 166, 168 Anticharis 226, 227, 228, 229 Attriava 238 Adenium 178 Anticharis 226, 227, 228, 229 Attriava 238 Adenonda 166, 168 Anitickerna 119 Aulaxa 233 Adenonda 226 Avernhoa 151, 153 Adenorda 151 133 Adenonda 216 Apolyconaceae 5, 9, 12, 151, 178 Balinea 70, 71, 273, 276 Adricada 122 Aplexa 240 Aplexa 35 Afraida 128						
Aconthosisions 248 Anisoadontea 134, 136 Astronium 88 Aconthosipernum 218, 220 Anisoadontea 92 Athanaia 190 Aconthospernum 195 Annescritica 92 Athanaia 190 Aconthospernum 165, 168 Antractic pearlwort 105 Athoris 184 Aconthospernum 178 Anthocleista 226, 227, 228, 229 Athoris 232 Adenogramma 178, 180 Anitkersin 119 Aular 232 Adenogramma 178, 180 Anitkersin 121, 135, 158 Babistiona 70, 71 Adenogramma 162 Apounace 5, 92, 274, 277 Averrhaa 137 Admonischus 216 Apounace 5, 92, 274, 277 Averrhaa 137 Admonischus 216 Apounace 5, 92, 274, 277 Averrhaa 137 Admonischus 216 Apounace 5, 74, 77 Averrhaa 137 Admonischus 162 Apounace 91, 600	<i></i>					
Acanthosicyos 218, 220 Anisopapus 199 Aystain 246 Acanthosgremum 195 Anterstrika 22 Athanasia 190 Acanthon 247 Antarctic pearlwort 105 Athroisia 188, 189 Acmadenia 166, 168 Anthecideae 190 Athroisia 228, 227, 228, 229 Atriplex 112, 114, 115 Adenandra 166, 168 Anticharis 226, 227, 228, 229 Atriplex 112, 114, 115 Adenogramma 146 Antichirum 226 Averrhoa 151, 153 Adenogramma 146 Antichirum 224 Averrhoa 151, 153 Adenoda 246 Apourpaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 178 Balona 70, 71, 273, 276 Adrata 162 Apperstricts 162 Barlerarides 190 African horned cucumber 64 Aptenia 140 Barbosoideae 35 Afrosciadium 29, 2 Apularia 242 Barberinde 123 Afrosciadium 28,			1 3			
Acanthus 247 Antractic pearlwort 105 Athrixia 190 Acanthus 247 Antractic pearlwort 105 Athrixia 188, 189 Acanthus 166, 168 Anthocleista 226, 227, 228, 229 Athrixia 122, 114, 115 Adenandra 166, 168 Anthocleista 226, 227, 228, 229 Athrixia 232 Adenogaranna 119 Aula Autarity 232 Adenogaranna 126 Antirity 226 Averrhoa 151, 153 Adhonoischus 216 Apocynaceae 5, 8, 274, 277 Averrhoa 151, 153 Adhonoischus 216 Apocynaceae 5, 9, 274, 277 Averrhoa 151, 153 Adhonoischus 216 Apocynaceae 5, 274, 277 Baybisnan 106 African almond 162 apples 162 Baycharonides 137 African almond 162 apticia 240 240 240 240 240 240 240 240 240 240	•					
Acandhu' 247 Antarctic pearlwort 105 Athria 188, 189 Acmadenia 166, 168 Anthenicleae 190 Athroismeae 112, 114, 115 Adenandra 166, 168 Anthenicleae 228, 229 Arripiex 112, 114, 115 Adenoparia 116 Antichis 226, 227, 228, 229 Arripiex 232 Adenoparia 127 Apiacaee 5, 8, 92, 274, 277 Averhaa carambola 151 Adenoparia 127 Apiacaee 5, 9, 12, 15, 178, 80 Bohana 70, 71 Adriansichus 216 Apocynaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 178, 80 Bohana 70, 71 Arican Inorned cucumber 162 apricots 162 Barchwoldes 196 African Inorned cucumber 64 Aptenia 140 bamboo 220 Afraciadium 92, 95 Aptosimum 246 Barbeira 246, 248, 249 Agathosmo beluina 166, 168, 169 Arctoits 191 Barbeira 246, 248, 249 Agdadegeneesbos 20						
Acmadenia 16, 163 Anthocisita 226, 227, 228, 229 Artipiex 112, 114, 115 Ackannthera 178 Anthocisita 226, 227, 228, 227 Artipiex 112, 114, 115 Adenonaria 166, 168 Anticharis 224 averhaa 238 Adenonaria 178, 180 Antidesman 120 Autax 232 Adenonaria 176 Apiacaee 5, 8, 92, 274, 377 Averhaa 137 Adenonaria 246 Apiar 22 Aranza 137 Adratada 246 Apiar 22 Aranza 137 Adratada 216 Apocynaceae 5, 9, 12, 157, 178 Bolinar 70, 71 Adratada 140 bamboa 222 Aranza 136 Afrecia almond 162 apples 162 Bolinar 250, 252 Afrecia 123 apicots 122 Babisia 250, 252 Afrecia 124 Apbisinum 256 Bolinai 224, 249, 242 <	•					
Actempting112114115Adenantia166168Antichois226, 227, 228, 229Artiplex112, 114, 115Adenantia119Aulax232Adenaya166168Antichium262Averrhaa151, 153Adenaya167Apium92Azanza137Adenaya266Apium92Azanza137Adrantischus216Apocynaceae5, 9, 9, 12, 15, 178Babiana70, 71Adrantischus216apples162Bacharoles196African alianond162apples162Bacharoles250, 225African alianond128apples162Bacharoles250, 225African borned cumber218Aptosirium266Bambuso252Agapanthaceae60Artopuiria246Barbaro35Agatas166168, 169Arctopuica191Barleria124, 124, 124Agautosmo betulian166Arctopuicae191barleria226, 248, 249Agatasenesbos200Arctopuicae32berleria132Aizoon80, 82, 83Aristeo74, 746bespatat120, 128, 139Ajuag250, 252Aristad190Barleria120, 128, 139Agatasenesbos202Aristeo74246, 248, 249240Agatasenesbos202Aristad32beetronia132, 135Ajuag120, 252Aristad13						
Ademanda 166, 168 Anticharis 264 aubergines 238 Adenogramma 178, 180 Antidesma 119 Aulax 232 Adenogramma 146 Antirchinum 262 Averrhoa 151, 153 Adenopodia 127 Apiaceae 5, 8, 92, 274, 77 Averrhoa carambola 151 Adrantoda 246 Aporynaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 18, Babiana 70, 71 Adrantoda 216 Aporynaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 18, Babys breath 104 Adrican almond 162 apples 162 Barcharaides 196 African almond 129 Apuilaria 242 Bambusideae 35 Afrasciadium 92, 92 Aptistinum 266 Barbusideae 35 Agapanthaceae 60 Arbutus 222 Baphia 124 Agathosma 166, 168, 169 Arctopurs 95 Barberton daisy 184 Agathosma betulina 166, 188, 180 Arototideae 191 basil						
Adenum 178, 180 Antidesma 119 Aulax 232 Adenogramma 146 Antirihium 262 Averrhoa 151, 153 Adenopolia 127 Apiaceae 5, 8, 92, 274, 277 Averrhoa carambola 151 Adnatoda 246 Apium 9 Azaraa 137 Adnatoda 246 Apocynaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 178, Babian 70, 71, 273, 276 baby's breath 104 African almond 162 apples 162 Bacharoides 196 African almond 162 apples 162 Balota 250, 252 African borned cucumber 218 apricots 92 Aptosimum 266 Barbuscoideae 35 Agetia 128, 129 Aquilaria 242 Baphia 128 270 221 Aptistia 220 Aptistia 230 224 Aptistia 230 224 Aptistia 230 224 Aptistia 232 Aptistia 232 230			Anticharis			
Adenogodia 146 Antirhinum 262 Averhoa carambola 151, 153 Adenopodia 127 Apiacaee 5, 8, 92, 274, 277 Averhoa carambola 151 Adhatoda 216 Apocynaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 18, Babiana 70, 71 Adronischus 216 Apocynaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 18, Babiys breath 106 African almond 162 apples 162 Balota 250, 252 African potato 64 Aptenia 140 bamboso 22 Afresciadium 92, 95 Aptosimum 266 Bambusoideae 35 Agapantaceae 128, 129 Ayullaria 242 Baphia 123 Agatosma betulina 166 Actopus 95 Barberton daisy 184 Agatosma betulina 166 Actopus 92 Actotideae 191 barley 220 Agratosma betulina 166, 168, 169 Arctotideae 191 barley 210 246, 248, 249 Aizoon 80,			Antidesma	119		232
Ademopodia 127 Aplaceae 5, 9, 9, 2, 74, 277 Averhoa carambola 151 Adhatoda 246 Apium 92 Azaraa 137 Adromischus 216 Apocynaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 178, Babina 70, 71 Aerva 87 270, 271, 273, 276 baby's breath 104 Aerva 87 apples 162 Baccharoides 196 African almond 162 Aptenia 140 bamboo 222 Afriscian borned cucumber 218 apticots 162 Bamboo 222 Afresciantim 92, 95 Aptosimum 266 Bamboo 22 Afresciantim 166, 168, 169 Arctopus 95 Barberton daisy 184 Agathosma betulina 166, 166, 169 Arctopus 95 Barberton daisy 120, 128, 129 Agaegeneesbos 200 Arctoticae 191 barley 220, 224 224 246, 248, 249 Agaegeneesbos 200 Arctoticae 191			Antirrhinum	262	Averrhoa	151, 153
Adhanizada 246 Apium 92 Azanza 137 Adromischus 216 Apocynaceae 5, 91, 21, 51, 78, Boliona 70, 71 Adromischus 270, 271, 273, 276 Baby's breath 104 Atrican almond 162 apricots 162 Bolcharonides 196 Atrican horned cucumber 218 apricots 162 Boltota 250, 252 Afrasciadium 92, 9 Aptosimum 266 Bombusa 35 Agapanthaceae 60 Arotous 222 Baphia 123 Agathosma betulina 166 Arctous 91 Barberton daisy 184 Agatosma 166, 168, 169 Arctoticae 191 basil 250 Agrostis 28 Arstea 74 Baby betroin 120, 128, 129 Aizoan 80, 82, 83 Arstea 74 Baby betroin 120, 128, 129 Agatosma 260, 58, 59 aristoideae 74, 276 beespatat 210 Agatos			Apiaceae	5, 8, 92, 274, 277	Averrhoa carambola	
Adromischus 216 Apocynaceae 5, 9, 12, 15, 178, Babiana 70, 71 Aerva 87 270, 271, 273, 276 babys breath 104 African almond 162 apples 162 Baltota 196 African horned cucumber 218 apricots 162 Baltota 250, 252 Afrascian horned cucumber 218 Aptenia 140 bamboo 222 Afrascian 128, 12, 12, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13			Apium	92	Azanza	137
Aerva87270, 271, 273, 276baby's breath104African almond162apples162Backnarökes196African horned cucumber218apricots162Ballota250, 252African potato64Aptenia140bamboo22African potato64Aptenia140bamboo22Afrosciadium92, 94Aquilaria242Bambusa35Ageanthaceae6Arbutus222Baphia123Agathosma betulina166Arctopus95Barberton daisy184Agdatosma betulina166, 168, 169Arctopus191Barleria246, 248, 249Agdageneesbos200Arctotideae191basil250Agrostis28Argyrolobium122basket grass18Aizoaceae5, 8, 80, 138Aristeoideae74, 276beesptat210Aizoa260, 252Articidoideae32beetroot112, 113Ajuga126, 127amica184bellreed36Alkuca56, 58, 59Artemisia190Berchemia158, 159Alectra260Artemisiopsis188berghaphatt258Alilaceae6Arundo34Bernuda150, 150Algada126, 127amica178, 181Bernud156, 159Alectra260Artemisiosis188berghaphatt258Alilaceae6Arundo34B			Apocynaceae	5, 9, 12, 15, 178,	Babiana	70, 71
African almond 162 apples 162 Baccharaides 196 African horned cucumber 218 apples 162 Ballota 250, 252 African portato 64 Aptenia 140 bamboo 222 Afrosciadium 92, 95 Aptosimum 266 Bambusoideae 35 Afrecia 128 Aptularia 242 Bambusoideae 35 Agapanthaceae 60 Arbutus 222 Baphia 123 Agathosma betulina 166, 168, 169 Arctotheca 191 barleria 246, 248, 249 Agdatosma 166, 168, 169 Arctotheca 191 barleria 226, 248, 249 Ageatosma 202 Arctotis 191 barleria 220 Agerotum 200 Argyrolobium 122 baskit grass 180 Alizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 138 Aristea 74, 276 beespatat 210 Alizoa 56, 58, 59 Aremisioa 190 Berchemia 158, 159				270, 271, 273, 276	baby's breath	
African homed cucumber 218 apricots 162 Ballota 250, 252 African potato 64 Aptenia 140 bamboo 222 Afraciadium 92, 95 Aptosimum 266 Bambusoideae 35 Afzecia 128, 129 Aquilaria 242 Bambusoideae 35 Agapanthaccae 60 Arbutus 222 Baphia 123 Agathosma betulina 166 168, 168, 169 Arctotheca 191 Barleria 246, 248, 249 Agdaegeneesbos 202 Arctotikae 191 basil 250 Agrostis 28 Arrista 74 Bauhinia 120, 128, 129 Aizoon 80, 82, 8 Aristea 74, 276 beespatat 210 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristida 32 beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristida 32 beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristida 32 beetroot 112, 113			apples		Baccharoides	196
Anical nonco control 2.20 Áptenia 140 bamboo 22 African potob 64 Aptosimum 266 Bambusoideae 35 Afreia 128, 129 Aquilaria 242 Bambusoideae 35 Agapanthaceae 60 Arbutus 222 Barberton daisy 184 Agathosma betulina 166 Arctopus 95 Barberton daisy 284 Agathosma betulina 166 Arctotheca 191 Barleria 246, 248, 249 Aggathosma 166 Arctotideae 191 barley 22 Ageratum 200 Arctois 191 barley 28 Agroscis 28 Aristea 74 Bauhinia 120, 128, 129 Aizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 138 Aristea 74 Beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristida 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Albcia 120, 128, 129 Artemisia 190 Berchemia 158, 159			apricots	162	Ballota	250, 252
Afrosciadium 92,95 Aptosimum 266 Bambusoideae 35 Afzelia 128,129 Aquilaria 242 Bambusoideae 35 Agapanthaceae 60 Arctotus 222 Baphia 123 Agathosma betulina 166 Arctotheca 191 Barleria 246,248,249 Agatosma 166,168,169 Arctotheca 191 barley 22 Ageratum 200 Arctotis 191 basil 250 Agrostis 28 Aristea 74 Bauhinia 120,128,129 Aizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 138 Aristeideae 74, 276 beespatat 210 Aluza 126,127 Aristidoideae 32 beethoot 112, 113 Aluga 250,252 Artemisia 190 Berchermia 158, 159 Aleida 92,94,95 articohess 184 bell fower family 122, 126 Albuca 56, 58, 59 Artemisia 190 Berchermia 158, 159 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Aptenia</td><td>140</td><td>bamboo</td><td></td></t<>			Aptenia	140	bamboo	
Afzetia 128, 129 Aquianta 242 Banbusoldeae 35 Agapanthaceae 60 Arbutus 222 Baphia 123 Agathosma betulina 166 Arctopus 95 Barberton daisy 184 Agathosma 166, 168, 169 Arctotideae 191 barley 22 Ageratum 200 Arctotideae 191 basket grass 18 Agrostis 28 Argyrolobium 122 basket grass 18 Aizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 138 Aristeoideae 74, 276 beespatat 210 Aizoa 250, 252 Aristida 32 beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristida 32 beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristidoideae 32 Bell flower family 12, 206 Albuca 56, 85, 95 Arternisia 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Allaceae 60 Arternisia 190 Berchemia 158, 144, 191 Albuca 162 Asclepias 178, 181 Berula 193	•		Aptosimum	266	Bambusa	35
Appendix Instruct Arbutus 222 Baphia 123 Agapanthaceae 60 Arctopus 95 Barberton daisy 184 Agathosma betulina 166 Arctopus 95 Barberton daisy 246, 248, 249 Agdaegeneesbos 202 Arctotileae 191 barlerja 246, 248, 249 Agdaegeneesbos 202 Arctotileae 191 basil 250 Agerottis 28 Argyrolobium 122 basket grass 184 Agrostis 28 Aristeoideae 74 Bauhinia 120, 128, 129 Aizoon 80, 82, 83 Aristeoideae 74, 276 beespatat 210 Albizia 126, 127 articidoideae 32 beetroot 112, 113 Alberd 266, 58, 59 Artermisia 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Alectra 204 Artermisia 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Allaccae 60 Arundo 34 Berrula 95			Áquilaria	242	Bambusoideae	35
Agathosma betulina 166 Arctopus 95 Barberton daisy 184 Agathosma 166, 168, 169 Arctotheca 191 Barleria 246, 248, 249 Agdaegeneesbos 202 Arctoticae 191 basil 250 Ageratum 200 Arctoticae 191 basil 250 Ageratum 200 Arctoticae 191 basil 250 Agotostis 28 Argyrolobium 122 basket grass 18 Aizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 138 Aristea 74 Bauhinia 120, 128, 129 Aizoan 80, 82, 83 Aristeida 32 beetroot 121, 13 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristidoideae 32 beetroot 121, 13 Albaca 56, 58, 59 arritenisia 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Alecida 92, 94, 95 arternisiopsis 184 berginkplant 258 Alloica 92, 94, 95 artericipsis 178, 18 Berula 95 Alloteropsis 24 Arundo 34 Bernula 95			Arbutus	222	Baphia	123
Agathosma166, 168, 169Arctotheca191Barleria246, 248, 249Agdaegeneesbos202Arctoticae191barley22Ageratum200Arctotis191basil250Agorostis28Argyrolobium122basket grass18Aizoaceae5, 8, 80, 138Aristea74Bauhinia120, 128, 129Aizoar80, 82, 83Aristea74, 276beespatat210Ajuga250, 252Aristida32beetroot112, 113Ajuga250, 552Aristidoideae32Bell flower family1, 2, 206Albizia126, 127Aristidoideae32Bell flower family1, 2, 206Albiza126, 94, 95artemisia190Berchemia158, 159Alectra260Artemisiopsis188bergbamboes36Allaceae60Artundinoideae34Bernula95Allaceae60Arundo34Bernula95Alce dichotoma44Ascolepis120, 121, 122, 125besemitet36Alce vera45Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemitet36Alce vera45Asparagus afpiragus afp	5.			95	Barberton daisy	184
Agdaegeneesbos 202 Arctoties 191 basil 220 Ageratum 200 Arctotis 191 basil 250 Ageratum 200 Arctotis 191 basil 250 Agrostis 28 Aristeo 74 Bauhinia 120, 128, 129 Aizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 138 Aristeoideae 74, 276 beespatat 210 Aizoon 80, 82, 83 Aristido 32 beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 250, 252 arnica 184 bellreed 36 Albuca 126, 127 arnica 184 bellreed 36 Albuca 56, 58, 59 Artemisiopsis 188 berginkplant 258 Allaceae 0 Artemisiopsis 184 bellreed 36 Allaceae 0 Arundo 34 Berula 95 Alloe dichotoma 44 Asclepias 178, 181 Berula 95 Aloe dichotoma 44 Asparagues 40, 41, 42, 43 Biophytum 150, 153 Aloe vera	5		Arctotheca	191	Barleria	246, 248, 249
Ageratum 200 Argtrolobium 191 basil 250 Agrostis 28 Aristea 74 Bauhinia 120, 128, 129 Aizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 82, 83 Aristeoideae 74, 276 beespatat 210 Aizoa 80, 82, 83 Aristeida 32 beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristida 32 beetroot 112, 113 Albizia 126, 127 arnica 184 bellreed 36 Albuca 56, 58, 59 Artemisio 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Alectra 260 Artemisiopsis 184 berghamboes 36 Alliaceae 60 Arundo 34 Bernuda buttercup 150 Alloteropsis 24 Arundo 34 Berzatia 100, 102, 103 Aloe dichotoma 44 Ascolepis 20 Berzatia 100, 102, 103 Aloe vera 45 Aspatathus linearis 121 Beta vulgaris 112, 113 <tr< td=""><td>5</td><td></td><td>Arctotideae</td><td>191</td><td>barley</td><td>22</td></tr<>	5		Arctotideae	191	barley	22
Agrostis 28 Argyrolobium 122 basket grass 18 Aizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 138 Aristea 74 Bauhinia 120, 128, 129 Aizoon 80, 82, 83 Aristeoideae 74, 276 beespatat 210 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristidoideae 32 beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 126, 127 arnica 184 bellreed 36 Albuca 56, 58, 59 Artemisiopsis 188 bergbamboes 36 Allocacae 60 Artemisiopsis 184 bergbamboes 36 Alloteropsis 24 Arundinoideae 34 Bernuda buttercup 150 Alloteropsis 24 Arundo 34 Bernuda 95 Alce dichotoma 44 Asclepias 178, 181 Berula 95 Aloe family 7, 44, 46, 47 Asparagaceae 4, 7, 40 Bidens 197 Aloe vera 45 Asplathus linearis 121 Beta valgaris 112, 113	5 5		Arctotis	191	basil	250
Aizoaceae 5, 8, 80, 138 Aristed 74 Balinina 120, 128, 129 Aizoan 80, 82, 83 Aristeoideae 74, 276 beespatat 210 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristidoideae 32 beetroot 112, 113 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristidoideae 32 Bell flower family 12, 206 Albuca 56, 58, 59 Artemisia 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Alectra 260 Artemisiopsis 184 bergiankplant 258 Allaceae 60 Artundinoideae 34 Berula 95 Alloe dichotoma 44 Asclepias 178, 181 Berula 95 Aloe family 7, 44 Aspalathus linearis 121 Beta vulgaris 112, 113 Aloe e family 7, 44, 46, 47 Aspalathus linearis 121 Beta vulgaris 112, 113 Aloe e ran 45 Aspalathus linearis 121 Beta vulgaris 112, 113 Aloe dichotoma 44 Asopalathus linearis			Argyrolobium	122	basket grass	18
Aizoon 80, 82, 83 Aristiculate 74, 276 beesparat 210 Ajuga 250, 252 Aristida 32 beel flower family 12, 113 Albiza 126, 127 arinica 184 bellreed 36 Albuca 56, 58, 59 Artemisia 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Alectra 260 Artemisiopsis 184 berginkplant 258 Alliaceae 60 Artendinoideae 34 Bernuda buttercup 150 Alloeropsis 24 Arundo 34 Bernuda buttercup 150 Aloe dichotoma 44 Asclepias 178, 181 Berula 95 Aloe dichotoma 44 Aspalathus 120, 121, 122, 125 besemriet 36 Aloe efamily 7, 44, 46, 47 Aspalathus 120, 121, 122, 125 besemriet 36 Aloe efamily 7, 44, 46, 47 Asparaguese 4, 74 Biophytum 150, 153 Aloe 4 Asparagues apriaguese 4, 74 Biophytum 150, 153 Aloe cichotoma 44 Asparagues apriagu	5		Aristea			120, 128, 129
Ajuga 250, 252 Arktuda 52 Dectroit 112, 113 Albuca 126, 127 arnica 184 bell fower family 12, 206 Albuca 56, 58, 59 arrica 184 bell reed 36 Alectra 260 Artemisia 190 Berchemia 158, 159 Alectra 260 Artemisiopsis 188 berginkplant 258 Allaiceae 60 Arundinoideae 34 Bernuda buttercup 150 Alloteropsis 24 Arundo 34 Bernuda buttercup 150 Alloe dichotoma 44 Ascolepis 20 Berzelia 100, 102, 103 Aloe vera 45 Aspalathus 120, 121, 122, 125 besemriet 36 Aloe vera 45 Asparagues 40, 41, 42, 43 Biophytum 150, 153 Alveranthera 87 Asparagus africanus 40 bitterbossie 226 Amaranthera 84 Asparagus africanus 40 bitterbossie 226 Amaranthera 84 Asparagus africanus 40 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Aristeoideae</td><td>74, 276</td><td>beespatat</td><td>210</td></t<>			Aristeoideae	74, 276	beespatat	210
Alticuloade32Definitive12, 200Albuca126, 127Anticuloade32bell nower failing12, 200Albuca56, 58, 59Artemisia190Berchemia36Alecida260Artemisia190Berchemia158, 159Allaiceae260Artemisiopsis184berginkplant258Alliaceae60Arundinoideae34Bernuda buttercup150Alloderopsis24Arundo34Bernuda buttercup150almonds162Asclepias178, 181Berula95Aloe dichotoma44Ascolepis20Berzelia100, 102, 103Aloe family7, 44Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe vera45Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe vera45Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparagus africanus40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus aparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus aparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus aparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus aparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus aparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranthus cruentus84<			Aristida	32	beetroot	112, 113
Albuca56, 58, 59Artemisia104Defined35Alectra260Artemisia190Berchemia158, 159Alectra260Artemisiopsis188bergbamboes36Alepidea92, 94, 95artichokes184berginkplant258Alliaceae60Arundio34Bermuda buttercup150almonds162Asclepias178, 181Berula95Aloe dichotoma44Ascolepis20Berzelia100, 102, 103Aloe dichotoma44Ascolepis20Berzelia100, 102, 103Aloe vera45Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe vera45Asparaguse40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie228Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus aflicatus40, 41binkblaar158Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaranthus tricolor84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaranthus tricolor84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaranthus tricolor84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Am			Aristidoideae	32	Bell flower family	12, 206
Alectra260Artemisto130Derchend130Alepidea92, 94, 95artichokes188bergjamboes36Alliaceae60Arundinoideae34Bernuda buttercup150Alloteropsis24Arundo34Bernuda buttercup150almonds162Asclepias178, 181Berula95Aloe dichotoma44Ascolepis20Berzelia100, 102, 103Aloe family7, 44Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemiet36Aloe vera45Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemiet36Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparagaceae4, 7, 40Bidens197Alternanthera87Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus aparagoides40bitterwortel178Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus africanus40bilcharis248Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus afalcatus40, 41binkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus afalcatus40, 41binkblaar158Amaranthus84Asparagus falcatus40, 41binkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus falcatus40bilepharis248Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus falcatus40bilueweed202Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus falcatus40bilueweed202Amaranthus <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>arnica</td><td>184</td><td>bellreed</td><td></td></t<>			arnica	184	bellreed	
Alepidea92, 94, 95 artichokesAlternitopsis188 artichokesDerginkplant258 artichokesAlliaceae60 Arundinoideae34 ArundoBerkheya184, 191Alloteropsis24 Arundo44 AsclepiasArundo34 BerulaBerula95almonds162 AsclepiasAsclepias178, 181 BerulaBerula95Aloe family7, 44 Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125 BesemietBesemiet36Aloe vera45 Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125 BesemietBeidens197Alternanthera87 Asparagus africanus40, 41, 42, 43 BiophytumBiophytum150, 153Alvesum96 Asparagus africanus40 bitterbossie226226Amaranth family8, 84 Asparagus asparagoides40 bitterbossie226Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112 Asparagus densiflorus40 black nightshade238Amaranthus tricolor84 Asparagus africanus40, 41, 42, 43 black nightshade238Amaranthus viridis84, 87 Asparagus aflotus40, 41 blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87 Asparagus officinalis40 blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87 Asparagus aficialis40 blueberries222Amaranthus192 Aspidoglossum43 Bolusanthus124Amaryllis62 Aspidolgossum183 Bolusanthus244 BolusanthusAmarini92 Aspidoglossum183 Bolusanthus242Ama					Berchemia	158, 159
Alliaceae60Aruncholes184Derginkplant238Alloteropsis24Arundo34Bernuda buttercup150almonds162Asclepias178, 181Berula95Aloe dichotoma44Ascolepis20Berzelia100, 102, 103Aloe family7, 44Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe vera45Aspalathus linearis121Beta vulgaris112, 113Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparagus africanus40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus africanus40bitterwortel178Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus densiflorus40Blepharis248Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus facilus40, 41bitterwortel178Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus family7, 40bloudissel202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus family7, 40bloudissel202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus family7, 40bloudissel202Amaranthus62Asparagus setaceus40blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus family7, 44Bobartia72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum183Bousanthus242Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueberries222 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>Artemisiopsis</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			Artemisiopsis			
Alloteropsis24Arundo34Berkneyd184, 191almonds162Arundo34Bermuda buttercup150Aloe dichotoma44Asclepias178, 181Berula95Aloe family7, 44Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe vera45Aspalathus linearis121Beta vulgaris112, 113Aloe vera45Aspalathus linearis121Beta vulgaris112, 113Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparaguse40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides40bitterwortel178Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus capensis40black nightshade238Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus84Asparagus falcatus40bluevered202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus setaceus40bluevered <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>						
almonds162Asclepias178, 181Berula95Aloe dichotoma44Ascolepis20Berzelia100, 102, 103Aloe family7, 44Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe vera45Aspalathus linearis121Beta vulgaris112, 113Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparagaceae4, 7, 40Bidens197Alternanthera87Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus aparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus capensis40bitterwortel178Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus densiflorus40black nightshade238Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus flicatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus officinalis40blueweed202Amaryllis62Asphodelaceae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Ammil92Aspidoglosum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidoglosum183Bolusanthus124Amaryllis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185, <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>2</td><td></td></t<>					2	
Aloe dichotoma44Ascelepius176, 181DerutuDerutu93Aloe family7, 44Ascolepis20Berzelia100, 102, 103Aloe vera45Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparagaceae4, 7, 40Bidens197Alternanthera87Asparagus asparagoides40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus asparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides40bitterwortel178Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus densiflorus40bitterwortel178Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus densiflorus40Blepharis248Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus84Asparagus officinalis40blueberries202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries202Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus officinalis40blueweed202Amaryllis62Aspidolescae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79	,				•	
Aloe family7, 44Ascolepts20berzelia100, 102, 103Aloe vera45Aspalathus120, 121, 122, 125besemriet36Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparagaceae4, 7, 40Bidens112, 113Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparaguceae4, 7, 40Bidens197Alternanthera87Asparagus40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides40bitterwortel178Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus densiflorus40Blepharis248Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus falcatus40blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus falcatus40blueberries222Amaruthus84, 87Asparagus setaceus40blueberries222Amaruthus84, 86Asparagus setaceus40blueberries222Amaruthus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134A						
Aloe vera45Aspatiatius120, 121, 121Beta vulgaris112, 13Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparagaceae4, 7, 40Bidens197Alternanthera87Asparagus40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides40bitterwortel178Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus densiflorus40black nightshade238Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus72, 73Ammi92Aspidoglossum181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Aloe7, 44, 46, 47Asparagaceae4, 7, 40Bidens197Alternanthera87Asparagus40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus capensis40black nightshade238Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus falcatus40, 41bloudissel202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Asphodelaceae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Alternanthera87Asparagus40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40, 41, 42, 43Biophytum150, 153Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides40bitterbossie226Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus capensis40bitterwortel178Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus densiflorus40Blepharis248Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus family7, 40bloudissel202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidoglossum181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Alyssum96Asparagus africanus40, 41, 42, 43Blophytum150, 153Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus africanus40bitterbossie226Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides40bitterwortel178Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus capensis40black nightshade238Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus densiflorus40Blepharis248Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus falcatus40, 41bloudissel202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus72, 73Ammilus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides10Intervoste178Amaranth family8, 84Asparagus asparagoides40bitterwortel178Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus capensis40bitterwortel238Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus densiflorus40Blepharis248Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus officinalis40blueberries202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries202Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidoglossum181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Amaranthaceae5, 8, 84, 112Asparagus capensis40black nightshade238Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus densiflorus40Blepharis248Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus falcitus40, 41bloudissel202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79	5					
Amaranthus cruentus84Asparagus densiflorus40Blepharis248Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus densiflorus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus factus40, 41blinkblaar202Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus family7, 40bloudissel202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Asphodelaceae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79	,					
Amaranthus tricolor84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar158Amaranthus viridis84, 87Asparagus falcatus40, 41blinkblaar202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Asphodelaceae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Amaranthus viridis84Asparagus family7, 40bloudissel202Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries202Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Asphodelaceae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Amaranthus84, 87Asparagus officinalis40blueberries222Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Asphodelaceae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Amaryllidaceae4, 8, 60Asparagus setaceus40blueweed202Amaryllis62Asphodelaceae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79						
Amaryllis62Asphodelaceae4, 7, 44Bobartia72, 73Amellus192Aspidoglossum183Bolusanthus124Ammi92Aspidonepsis181Bombacaceae134Ammocharis60, 62Asteraceae1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185,Bonatea76, 78, 79			Asparagus officinails			
Amellus 192 Aspidoglossum 183 Bolusanthus 124 Ammi 92 Aspidonepsis 181 Bombacaceae 134 Ammocharis 60, 62 Asteraceae 1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185, Bonatea 76, 78, 79						
Ammi 92 Aspidonepsis 181 Bombacaceae 134 Ammocharis 60, 62 Asteraceae 1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185, Bonatea 76, 78, 79						
Ammocharis 60, 62 Asteraceae 1, 3, 5, 9, 12, 15, 184, 185, Bonatea 76, 78, 79						
Anisaickia 203 210, 211, 212, 214, 213, 210 Boophone 00, 62						
	AIIISUICKIU	203	270, 271	-, 212, 217, 213, 210	воорноне	00, 02

Boraginaceae	5, 12, 202	Capsella	99	Citrullus	218, 220
Bowiea	56, 57	Capsicum	238	Citrullus lanatus	218
Bowiea volubilis	57	Cardueae	199	Cladoraphis	26
Bowkeria	262	Carduus	199	Clausena	169
Brabejum stellatifolium	230	Carex	18, 19, 20	Cleistanthus	119
Brachiaria	24, 25	Carissa	178, 183	Cleretum	142, 144
Brachycarpaea juncea	96	Carnation family	9, 104	Clerodendrum	250
Brachycorythis	78	carnations	104	Cliffortia	162, 164, 165
Brachylaena	201	carpet bell flower	206	climbing onion	57
Brachystelma	178, 182	Carpet weed family	10, 146	Clivia	60, 61, 62
brambles	162	Carpobrotus	138, 142	Clivia family	8, 60
Brassica	96, 97	Carpobrotus edulis	138	Clutia	116
Brassica napus	97	Carrot family	8, 92	Coccinia	218, 220, 221
Brassicaceae	5, 9, 96, 277	carrots	92	cockscomb	84
Brazilian pepper tree	88	Caryophyllaceae	5, 9, 104	Codonopsis	206
Bridelia	116	cashew	88	Coffea	234, 237
Briza	28	cassava	116, 117	coffee	230, 234
broccoli	96	Cassia	128, 129	Coix	22, 25
Bromus	28, 29	Cassine	108, 110	Coix lacryma-jobi	22, 23
Brownleea	76	cat's tail	84	Cola	174, 176, 177
Brugmansia	241	cat's tail fern	40	Colchicaceae	4, 7, 48
Brunia	100, 102, 103	Catha	108	Colchicum	48, 49, 50, 51
Brunia family	9, 100	Catha edulis	108	Colchicum family	
Brunia stokoei	100	Cavacoa	118		7, 48
Bruniaceae	5, 9, 100	Ceanothus	158	Colobanthus quitensis	105
Brunsvigia	60, 63	Celastraceae	5, 9, 108	Colophospermum	128, 129
buchu	166	Celastrus	108	Colpias mollis	262
Buchu family	11, 166	Celosia	84	comfrey	202, 203
Buffulo-thorn family	11, 158	Cenchrus	24, 25	common morning glory	210
Bulbine	44, 46, 47	Centella	92	common spike thorn	108
Bulbinella	46	Cephalanthus	236	common sugarbush	230
Bulbostylis	21	Cephalophyllum	145	common tree euphorbia	116
Bupleurum	92	Cerastium	106	common yellowwood	41
Burkea	128	Ceratocaryum	38	Compositae	184
butterfly lobelia	254	Ceropegia	179	Conicosia	145
Buttonia	265	Cestrum	238	Conium	92, 93, 94
cabbage	96	Chaenostoma	267	Conium maculatum	93
cacao butter	174	Chaetobromus	30	Conophytum	138
cacao powder	174	chamomile	184	Conostomium	236
Caesalpinia	120, 128, 129	chard	112	Convolvulaceae	5, 12, 210
Caesalpinioideae	120, 120, 123	Chasmanthe	68, 70, 71	Convolvulus	210, 212, 213
caffeine	174	Cheiridopsis	143, 144	Convolvulus cneorum	210
Calamagrostis	28	Chenopodiaceae	5, 9, 84, 112, 269	Conyza	192
Calceolaria	262	Chenopodium	112, 114	Corbichonia	148
calendula	184	Chenopodium quinoa	112, 111	Cordia	202, 204, 205
Calenduleae	193	cherries	162	Coreopsideae	197
Calicorema	84, 83	Chichorieae	194	Coreopsis	197
Calliandra	126	chillies	238	coriander	92
Callilepis	188	Chincherinchee family	7, 56	Coriandrum sativum	92
Calodendrum	166, 168	Chinese spinach	84	Cortaderia	31
Calodendrum capensis	100, 100	Chironia	226, 227, 228, 229	Corycium	76
Calostephane	198	Chironia baccifera	220, 227, 228, 229	Corymbieae	199
Calotropis	198	Chloridoideae	220	Corymbium	199
,	206			Cosmos	197
Campanula	5, 12, 206, 254	Chloris chocolate bells	26 202	cosmos	184
Campanulaceae				cotton	134, 135
Campuloclinium Canavalia	200 122	Chondropetalum	36, 38	Cotula	190
		Christmas berry	226	Cotyledon	214, 217
Cannomois Cannomois viraata	36, 38, 39	Chromolaena Chrucanthamaidae	200	Cotyledon Cotyledon orbiculata	214, 217 214
Cannomois virgata	36	Chrysanthemoides	193	Colyledon orbiculata Crabbea	214 249
Canola Canthium	97	chrysanthemums	184		
Canthium	234	Chrysocoma Ciala anima	192	Craibia	125
Cape chestnut	166	Cichorium	194	cranberries Crassula	222
Cape gooseberry	238	Cinchona	234	Crassula Grassula familia	214, 216, 217
Cape reed family	6, 36	Cineraria	186	Crassula family	9, 12, 214
Capechloa	30, 31	Cirsium	199	Crassulaceae	5, 9, 12, 214

Craterocapsa	
(raterocansa	206, 208
Craterocapsa tarsodes	206
Craterostigma	262, 264
cream cups	178
cress	96
Crinum	60, 63
Crinum macowanii	60
Crocoideae	70
Crocosmia	68
Crocus sativus	68
Crotalaria	120, 123
Croton	116, 117, 118
cucumber	218
Cucumber family	12, 218
Cucumis	218, 220, 221
Cucumis metuliferus	218
Cucurbitaceae	5, 12, 218
curry leaf	166
Cuscuta	210, 213
Cyathula	86, 87
Cycnium	258, 260, 261
Ćycnium racemosum	258
Cymbopogon	24, 25
	24, 25
Cynodon	
Cynoglossum	205
	270, 271, 273, 277
Cyperus	18, 20, 21
Cyperus papyrus	18
Cyperus prolifer	18
Cyperus textilis	18
Cyphia	254, 255, 256, 257
Cyphiaceae	254
Cypress vine	210
Cyrtanthus	60, 62, 63
dahlias	184
Dais	
	242, 244
Dais cotinifolia	242, 244 242
Dais cotinifolia	242
Daisy family	242 9, 12, 184
Daisy family Dalbergia	242 9, 12, 184 124
Daisy fami ^l y Dalbergia Dalechampia	242 9, 12, 184 124 116
Daisy family Dalbergia	242 9, 12, 184 124
Daisy fami ^l y Dalbergia Dalechampia	242 9, 12, 184 124 116
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium	242 9, 12, 184 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92 142, 143
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92 142, 143
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92 142, 143 202 94
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92 142, 143 202 94 128, 129
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus	242 9, 12, 184 124 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92 142, 143 202 94 128, 129 104, 106, 107
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92 142, 143 202 94 128, 129 104, 106, 107 104
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diascia	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92 142, 143 202 94 128, 129 104, 106, 107 104 262, 266
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diastella	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diascia	242 9, 12, 184 124 116 30 242 95 238, 241 238 92 142, 143 202 94 128, 129 104, 106, 107 104 262, 266
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diastella	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diastella Dichrostachys	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ \end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diastella Dichrostachys Dicoma Dicomeae	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diascia Diastella Dichrostachys Dicoma Diocmeae Didelta	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\\ 191\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diascia Diastella Dichrostachys Dicomeae Didelta Dierama	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 70, 71\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diascia Diastella Dichrostachys Dicoma Dicomeae Didelta Dietes	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 191\\ 70, 71\\ 68, 72, 73\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diascia Diastella Dichrostachys Dicomeae Didelta Dierama Dietes Digitalis	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 191\\ 70, 71\\ 68, 72, 73\\ 262\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diastella Dichrostachys Dicoma Dicomeae Didelta Dietes Digitalis	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 19$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diastella Dichrostachys Dicomeae Didelta Dicomeae Didelta Dierama Dietes Digitalis Digitalis Digitalis	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 68, 72, 73\\ 262\\ 263\\ 22, 24\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diastella Diastella Dichrostachys Dicoma Diastella Dichrostachys Dicoma Dicomeae Didelta Dierama Dietes Digitalis digitalis Digitaria Diheteropogon	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 191\\ 70, 71\\ 68, 72, 73\\ 262\\ 263\\ 22, 24\\ 24\end{array}$
Daisy family Dalbergia Dalechampia Danthonioideae Daphne Dasispermum Datura Datura stramonium Daucus carota Delosperma deurmekaarbos Deverra Dialium Dianthus Dianthus caryophyllus Diastella Dichrostachys Dicomeae Didelta Dicomeae Didelta Dierama Dietes Digitalis Digitalis Digitalis	$\begin{array}{c} 242\\ 9, 12, 184\\ 124\\ 116\\ 30\\ 242\\ 95\\ 238, 241\\ 238\\ 92\\ 142, 143\\ 202\\ 94\\ 128, 129\\ 104, 106, 107\\ 104\\ 262, 266\\ 233\\ 126, 127\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 197\\ 68, 72, 73\\ 262\\ 263\\ 22, 24\end{array}$

Dimorphotheca sinuata	184
Diosma	168, 169
Dipcadi	59
Disa	76, 78, 79
Disa uniflora	76
Dischisma	265
Disparago	188
Disperis	78
dodder	210
Doellia	192
dog wood	158
Dolichothrix	189
Dombeya	174, 176, 177
Dorotheanthus	138, 144
douwurmbos	202
Dregeochloa	34
Drimia	56, 58
Drimia maritima	56
Drosanthemum	138, 142, 145
duck's spinach	84
duinespinasie	80
duiwelstabak	250
dune morning glory	211
dune spinach	80
Duvernoia	246
Duvernoia adhatodoides	246
Echinochloa	25
Echium	202, 204
Echium plantagineum	202
Ectadium	181
Edmondia	189
Ehretia	202, 204, 205
Ehretia rigida	202
Ehrharta	33
Ehrhartoideae	33
Elaeodendron	108, 111
Elegia	36, 38, 39
Eleocharis	18
Elephantorrhiza	126, 127
Elionurus	25
Elytrophorus	34
emezi grass	18
Empodium	64, 66
Enneapogon	26, 27
Entada	127
Eragrostis	22, 26, 27
Eremothamneae	199
Eremothamnus	199
Erica	222, 224, 225
Erica cerinthoides	222
Erica family	13, 222
Erica verticillata	223
Ericaceae	5, 13, 222, 272
ericas	222, 223
Eriocephalus	190
Eriosema	122
Eriospermaceae	4, 7, 52
Eriospermum	52, 53, 54, 55
Eriospermum family	7, 52
Eriospermum mackenii	52
Erodium	130, 133
Eryngium	92
Erythrina	120, 122, 124
Erythrina zeyheri	120
Eucomis	56, 58, 59

Eucomis autumnalis	56
Eulophia	76, 78
Eumorphia	190
Euonymus	108
Eupatorieae	200
Euphorbia	116, 118, 119, 271
Euphorbia family	10, 116
Euphorbia ingens	116
Euphorbiaceae	5, 10, 15, 116, 271
Euryops	184, 186, 187
Evolvulus	210, 213
Fabaceae	1, 3, 5, 10, 15, 120,
~	154, 274, 277, 279
Faurea	232 184, 192
Felicia Forraria	
Ferraria	72, 73 28, 29
Festuca Fibro bark family	20, 29 11, 13, 242
Fibre bark family <i>Ficinia</i>	11, 15, 242
Fingerhuthia	10, 20, 21
fire heath	222
flame lily	48
Flaveria	200
flax	135
Flueggea	119
forget-me-not	202
Forget-me-not family	12, 202
foxglove	263
Freesia	68, 70
Freylinia	262, 267
Frithia	142
Gaillardia	200
Gaillonia	237
Galenia	80, 81, 82
Galenia africana	81
Galinsoga	195
garden asparagus	40
Gardenia	234, 235, 236
Gardenia family	13 236
Gardenia florida	235
Gasteria	44, 47 191
Gazania Geigeria	191
Gentian family	13, 226
Gentiana	226
Gentianaceae	5, 13, 226
Geraniaceae	5, 10, 130, 134
Geranium	130, 132, 133
Gerbera	184, 198
Gerbera jamesonii	184
Gerrardanthus	218, 220, 221
Gethyllis	60, 63
Geum	162
gewone naboom	116
gewone pendoring	108
gharking	210

8, 68

68, 70, 71

146, 148

48, 50, 51

148, 188

gherkins

Gibbaeum

Gladiolus

Glinus

Gloriosa

Glumicalyx

Gnaphalieae

Gladiolus family

Glinus lotoides

Gloriosa superba

Gnaphalium	188
Gnidia	242, 243, 244, 245
	182
Gomphocarpus	
Gomphrena	86
Gonystylus	242
Gorteria	191
Gossypium	134, 136, 137
gourds	218
Graderia	258, 260, 261
grapefruit	166
Grass family	6, 22
Guilleminea	84, 87
gunpowder plant	104
Gymnanthemum	196
Gymnosporia	108, 110, 111
Gymnosporia buxifolia	108
Gypsophila	104
Gypsoprilla	
haassuring	146
Habenaria	76
Haemanthus	60, 62
Halleria	262, 266
Harpephyllum	88, 90
Harpochloa	27
Harveya	258, 260, 261
Haworthia	44, 46
Hebenstretia	262, 265
Heeria	88
Helenieae	200
Heliantheae	195
Helianthus	195
Helichrysum	184, 188, 189
Helictotrichon	28, 29
Helinus	158, 159, 161
Heliophila	
	30, 30, 33
	96, 98, 99 96
Heliophila juncea	96
<i>Heliophila juncea</i> heliotrope	96 202
Heliophila juncea	96
<i>Heliophila juncea</i> heliotrope	96 202
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria	96 202 202, 204 25
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia	96 202 202, 204 25 253
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermas Hermbstaedtia	96 202 202, 204 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermas Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia Heterolepis	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermas Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia Heterolepis	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermas Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermas Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92 116
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arborescee Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis	96 202 202, 204 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 92, 94 ns 92 116 51
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heterota brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus	96 202 202, 204 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family	96 202 202, 204 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heterota brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus	96 202 202, 204 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus	96 202 202, 204 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermostaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus Hiliardiella	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus Hilliardiella Hippocratea	96 202 202, 204 25 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 196 108, 111
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus family Hibiscus family	96 202 202, 204 25 3 3 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 ns 92 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 196 108, 111 91
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus Hilliardiella Hippocratea Hirpicium Hoffmannseggia	96 202 202, 204 25 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 92, 94 ns 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 196 108, 111 191 129
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus family Hibiscus family	96 202 202, 204 25 3 3 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 ns 92 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 196 108, 111 91
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus Hiliardiella Hippocratea Hirpicium Hoffmannseggia Holcus	96 202 202, 204 25 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134 196 108, 111 191 129 28
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus Hilliardiella Hippocratea Hirpicium Hoffmannseggia Holcus Holothrix	96 202 202, 204 25 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134 134 196 108, 111 191 129 28 76, 79
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus Hilliardiella Hippocratea Hirpicium Hoffmannseggia Holcus Holothrix Hoodia	96 202 202, 204 25 3 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 ns 92 94 ns 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134 134 134 129 28 76, 79 178, 179, 180
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermas Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus Hiliardiella Hippocratea Hirpicium Hoffmannseggia Holcus Holothrix Hoodia Hoodia gordonii	96 202 202, 204 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 75 1134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134 134 196 108, 111 191 29 28 76, 79 178, 179, 180 179
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermas Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus	$\begin{array}{c} 96\\ 202\\ 202, 204\\ 25\\ 253\\ 93\\ 174, 176, 177\\ 95\\ 84, 86, 87\\ 84\\ 201\\ 92, 94\\ ns\\ 92, 94\\ ns\\ 92, 94\\ 116\\ 51\\ 134, 136, 137\\ 10, 134\\ 134\\ 196\\ 108, 111\\ 191\\ 129\\ 28\\ 76, 79\\ 178, 179, 180\\ 179\\ 199\\ 199\\ \end{array}$
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermas Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus Hibiscus family Hibiscus praeteritus Hiliardiella Hippocratea Hirpicium Hoffmannseggia Holcus Holothrix Hoodia Hoodia gordonii	96 202 202, 204 253 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 75 1134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134 134 196 108, 111 191 29 28 76, 79 178, 179, 180 179
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Hexacyrtis Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus family Hibiscus Hiliardiella Hippocratea Hirpicium Hoffmannseggia Holcus Holothrix Hoodia gordonii Hoplophyllum Hordeum	$\begin{array}{c} 96\\ 202\\ 202, 204\\ 25\\ 253\\ 93\\ 174, 176, 177\\ 95\\ 84, 86, 87\\ 84\\ 201\\ 92, 94\\ ns\\ 92, 94\\ ns\\ 92, 94\\ 116\\ 51\\ 134, 136, 137\\ 10, 134\\ 134\\ 196\\ 108, 111\\ 191\\ 129\\ 28\\ 76, 79\\ 178, 179, 180\\ 179\\ 199\\ 199\\ \end{array}$
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia odorata Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Hotorpha Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Holothrix Hoodia Hoodia Gordonii Hoplophyllum Hordeum Hordeum	96 202 202, 204 25 3 3 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 ns 92 94 ns 92 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134 196 108, 111 191 129 28 76, 79 178, 179, 180 179 199 22, 28 22
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia odorata Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Heteromorpha Homorpha Hordeum Hordeum Hordeum Hordeum vulgare horseradish	96 202 202, 204 25 3 93 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 92, 94 ns 92 91 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134 134 196 108, 111 129 28 76, 79 178, 179, 180 179 199 22, 28 22 96
Heliophila juncea heliotrope Heliotropium Hemarthria Hemizygia hemlock Hermannia Hermbstaedtia odorata Hermbstaedtia odorata Heterolepis Heteromorpha arboresce Hevea brasiliensis Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Heteromorpha Hotorpha Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Hibiscus Holothrix Hoodia Hoodia Gordonii Hoplophyllum Hordeum Hordeum	96 202 202, 204 25 3 3 174, 176, 177 95 84, 86, 87 84 201 92, 94 ns 92, 94 ns 92 94 ns 92 94 116 51 134, 136, 137 10, 134 134 134 196 108, 111 191 129 28 76, 79 178, 179, 180 179 199 22, 28 22

Huernia	183
Hyacinthaceae	47, 56
Hyacinthus	56
Hyaenanche	119
Hydrophyllaceae	202
Hymenolepis	190
Hyobanche	258, 260, 261
Hyparrhenia	230, 200, 201
Hypericophyllum	200
	146, 148, 149
Hypertelis	146
Hypertelis salsoloides	
Hypochaeris	194
Hypodiscus	36, 38, 39
Hypoestes	246
Hypoxidaceae	4, 8, 64
Hypoxis	64, 65, 66, 67
Hypoxis hemerocallidea	64
Hypoxis rooperii	64
Ifloga	186
ihlamvu	48
Illecebraceae	104
Inca wheat	84
Indigofera	120, 122, 123
injuju	104
Ink flower family	14, 258
inkomfe	64
iNsinde	22
insulansula	52
intozane	242
intozane-emnyama	242
Inuleae	198
inyonkulu	130
ipewula	214
Ipomoea	210, 211, 212, 213
	210, 211, 212, 213
Ipomoea ommanneyi Ipomoea pes-caprae	210
	210
Ipomoea purpurea	210
Ipomoea quamoclit	
Iridaceae	1, 3, 4, 8, 68, 276
Iridoideae	72
Ischnolepis	181
isidala somkhuhlane	254
isipheka	246
isiqobola	40
Isoglossa	246
Isolepis	18, 20, 21
Ixia	70
jakkalsblom	184
Jamaica plum	88
Jamesbrittenia	262, 264, 265, 266
Jatropha	116, 118
Jordaaniella	143
jujube	158
Justicia	246, 248
Justicia capensis	246
Kalanchoe	214, 216, 217
Kalmia	222
kannabas	242
Karomia	253
katstert	40
Kedrostis	218, 220
Keetia	210, 220
king protea	230
Klattia	75
klawersuring	150
Rawersunny	10

183	kleinblaarkriedoring	238
7, 56	Kleinia	186
56	kleinrooihibiskus	134
119	klipblom	262
202	Kniphofia	44, 47
190	kokerboom	44
, 261	kopane	104
24	kraaibos	96
200	Kraalbos family	8, 80
, 149	krinkhout	154
146	kruitbossie	104
194	kukumakranka	60
8, 39	Kyllinga	18, 20
246	Kyphocarpa	86
8,64	Labiatae	250, 251
6, 67 64	Lachenalia	56, 58, 59
64 64	Lachnaea	<i>242</i> , 244
186	Lactuca	194
48	Laeveldse kastaiing	174
104	Lagenaria	218
84	Laggera	198
, 123	Lagurus	29
104	Lamiaceae	5, 14, 250
, 258	Lampranthus	138, 142, 144
64	Landolphia	178
22	Lannea	88, 91
52	Lapeirousia	70, 71 258
242	large pink ink plant <i>Lasiodiscus</i>	159, 160
242	Laurophyllus	139, 100
198	Lavandula	250
130	lavender	250
214	Ledebouria	56, 59
, 213	Leersia	33
210	Leguminosae	120
211	lemons	166
210	Leonotis	250
210	Leonotis leonurus	250
, 276	Lepidium	96
72 181	Leptandra	262
254	Lessertia	125
246	lettuce	184
40	Leucadendron	230, 232, 233
246	Leucadendron argenteun	n 230
0, 21	Leucosidea	162, 165
70	Leucosidea sericea	162
184	Leucospermum	230, 233
88	Lichtensteinia	94
, 266	limes	166
, 118	Limeum	146, 148, 149
143	Limeum africanum	146
158	Linaria	262
, 248	Liparia	122
246	Lithops	138
, 217	Lithospermum	202, 205
222	Lobelia Lobelia deckenii	254, 256 254
242	Lobelia family	254 14, 254
253	Lobelia inflata	254
40	Lobeliaceae 5	5, 14, 206, 254, 276
, 220	Lobostemon	202, 205
237 230	Loganiaceae	202, 203
230 75	Lopholaena	187
150	lothabe	246
		210

Lotononis	120, 122, 124
Lowveld chestnut	174
Loxostylis	88, 91
Lycium	238, 240, 241
Lycium cinereum	238
Lyperia	265
macadamia	231
Macadamia integrifolia	231
Mackaya Macledium	249 197
Macowania	188, 189
Macrostylis	166
Madagascar convolvulus	210
maize	22, 23
Malephora	144
Malva	134
malva	134
Malvaceae 5, 10, 134, 174	, 272, 274, 277
mango	88
Manihot esculenta	116
Manochlamys	112, 115
Manochlamys albicans	112
Manulea	262, 264, 267
marigolds	184
maroela marog	88 84, 112
marula	88
matjiesgoed	18
Maytenus	108, 110, 111
Maytenus heterophylla	100, 110, 111
Melhania	174, 177
Melinis	24
melon	218
Merciera	206, 207
Merremia	210, 212, 213
Merwilla	58, 59
Merxmuellera	30
Mesembryanthemaceae	1, 3, 5, 10,
Macambruanthamaidaaa	80, 138, 277
Mesembryanthemoideae Mesembryanthemum	140 138, 140
Metalasia	138, 140
Metarungia	248
Microdon	266
Microloma	183
Milkweed family	9, 12, 178
Mimetes	230, 232
Mimosa	126
Mimosoideae	126
Mimulus	262
mint	250
mmilo	234
mohlatsane	174
mokapana	218
mokgoto Molluginaceae	116 5 10 146
Molluginaceae <i>Mollugo</i>	5, 10, 146 146, 147
Monordica	218, 221
Monadenium	116
Mondia	180
Monechma	246, 248
Monopsis	254, 256, 257
Monopsis decipiens	254
Monsonia	130, 132, 133
Moraea	62, 73, 74

Moraea fugax	
	62
morning alony	
morning glory	210, 211
Morning glory family	12, 210
morula	88
motumo	120
Mundulea	123
Muraltia	154, 156, 157
	166
Murraya koenigii	
mustard	96
Mustard family	9, 96
Mutisieae	198
Myosotis	202, 204
Myracrodruon	88
Mystacidium	76, 79
Mystroxylon	108
Namaqualand daisy	184
. ,	
narras	218
Nasturtium	96
Nemesia	262, 264, 265, 267
Nenax	236
Neorautanenia	125
Nerine	60, 62, 63
Nevillea	39
New Zealand spinach	80
Nicotiana	238, 240
Nivenia	75
Nivenioideae	75
Notobubon	94
Nylandtia	156
оса	150
Ocimum	250, 252
Oedera	188
Oftia	266
	134
okra	
Oldenburgia	185, 200
Oldenhuraia arandis	
Oldenburgia grandis	185
Oldenburgieae	185 200
Oldenburgia grandis Oldenburgieae Olyra	185
Oldenburgieae <i>Olyra</i>	185 200 35
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon	185 200 35 190
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum	185 200 35 190 144
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum	185 200 35 190
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges	185 200 35 190 144 166
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea	185 200 35 190 144 166 182
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae 4, 8,	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae 4, 8, oregano	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae 4, 8, oregano Oricia	185 200 35 190 144 166 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae 4, 8, oregano Oricia	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae 4, 8, oregano Oricia Ornithogalum	185 200 35 190 144 166 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae 4, 8, oregano Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8,76 15,76,77,273,276 250 168 56,58 50,51
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae 4, 8, oregano Oricia Ornithogalum	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchitaceae Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 258
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 258 228
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 258
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orbivestus Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 258 228 228
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 258 228 228 22, 33 22
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Orrobanchaceae Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 258 228 228 22, 33 22 143
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orithogalum Orrithogalum Ornithogalossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 258 228 228 22, 33 22
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orithogalum Orrithogalum Ornithogalossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8,76 15,76,77,273,276 250 168 56,58 50,51 1,5,14,258,262 228 22,33 22 243 190,193
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orithogalum Orrithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis Osteospermum	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 258 228 222, 33 22 143 190, 193 193
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Ornithogalum Orrithogalum Ornithogalossum Ornithogalum	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 228 228 228 228 22, 33 22 143 190, 193 193 173
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orbivestus Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobancha Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 228 228 22, 33 22 143 190, 193 193 173 170, 172, 173
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orbivestus Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobancha Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 228 228 22, 33 22 143 190, 193 193 173 170, 172, 173
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orbivestus Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris Otholobium	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 228 228 22, 33 22 143 190, 193 193 173 170, 172, 173 122
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orbivestus Orchidaceae Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobanchae Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris Otholobium Othonna	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 228 228 22, 33 22 143 190, 193 173 170, 172, 173 122 184, 186, 187
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orbivestus Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris Otholobium	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 228 228 228 228 228 228 228 228 228
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orbivestus Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Oricia Ornithogalum Ornithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobanche Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris Otholobium Othonna ouhout	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8, 76 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 250 168 56, 58 50, 51 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 228 228 228 228 228 228 228 228 228
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Ossenitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris Otholobium Othonna Ouhout Oxalidaceae	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8,76 15,76,77,273,276 250 168 56,58 50,51 1,5,14,258,262 228 22,33 22 143 190,193 193 173 170,172,173 122 184,186,187 162 5,10,150
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithoglossum Orobanchaceae Orobancha Orphium Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Osmitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris Otholobium Othonna ouhout Oxalidaceae Oxalis	$185 \\ 200 \\ 35 \\ 190 \\ 144 \\ 166 \\ 182 \\ 196 \\ 8, 76 \\ 15, 76, 77, 273, 276 \\ 250 \\ 168 \\ 56, 58 \\ 50, 51 \\ 1, 5, 14, 258, 262 \\ 228 \\ 228 \\ 22, 33 \\ 22 \\ 143 \\ 190, 193 \\ 173 \\ 170, 172, 173 \\ 122 \\ 184, 186, 187 \\ 162 \\ 5, 10, 150 \\ 150, 152, 153 \\ 190 \\ 193 \\ 190 \\ 193 \\$
Oldenburgieae Olyra Oncosiphon Oophytum oranges Orbea Orbivestus Orchid family Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Orrithogalum Oryza Oryza sativa Oscularia Ossenitopsis Osteospermum Osyridicarpos Osyris Otholobium Othonna Ouhout Oxalidaceae	185 200 35 190 144 166 182 196 8,76 15,76,77,273,276 250 168 56,58 50,51 1,5,14,258,262 228 22,33 22 143 190,193 193 173 170,172,173 122 184,186,187 162 5,10,150

Oxalis family Oxalis flava				10,	150 150
Oxalis lanata Oxalis latifolia					150 150
Oxalis pes-caprae					150
Oxalis purpurea					150
Oxalis tuberosa					150
Oxytenanthera Ozoroa			\$	38, 90	35
Pachycarpus			, c	178,	
Pachycarpus schinzi	anus				178
Pachypodium				178,	
Pachystigma				234,	
Panicoideae <i>Panicum</i>				27	24 2, 24
Papilionoideae		15.	122,		
Paranomus		_0,		,	233
parsley					92
parsley tree			242	242	92
Passerina	224	225	242,	243,	245
Pavetta Pavonia	234,	235,	236,	237, 134,	
Pea family			10.	120,	154
peaches			,	,	162
Pearsonia					124
Peddiea					244
Pegolettia		120	121	122	198
Pelargonium Pelargonium family		130,	131,		134
Pelargonium luridur	п			10,	130
Peltophorum					128
Pentameris				30), 31
Pentanisia					234
Pentas					236 262
Pentstemon Pentzia					190
Peponium				218,	
, pepper tree					88
perdepootjie					52
Perdicium					198
Pergularia Perilla					180 250
Perotis					250
Petalidium					249
Petroselinum crispu	т				92
Phaenocoma					189
Phalaris Pharnaceum			1/6	148,	28 1/10
Phragmites			140,	140,	34
Phygelius				262,	
Phylica		158,	159,	160,	161
Phyllanthaceae					116
Phyllanthus				140	116
Phyllobolus Physalis				140, 238,	141 241
Physalis peruviana				250,	238
Piaranthus					183
Picrodendraceae					116
Pieris pia/a par					222
pig's ear Pimpinella					214 94
pineapple flower					56
pink garden sorrel					150
pinks					104
pistachio					88

pistol bush	246
Pistol bush family	12, 14, 246
pistoolbos	246
plakkie	214
Platycarpha	200
Platycarpheae	200
Platycarphella	200
Plectranthus	250, 252, 253
Pleiospilos	144
ploegbreker	120
	6, 22, 120, 269, 271,
	3, 274, 275, 276, 277
Podalyria	123
Podocarpus falcatus	41
Pogonarthria	26
Pogostemon	250
Polemannia	92
Pollichia Pollichia campactria	104, 106
Pollichia campestris	104
Polycarena	266
Polydora	196
Polygala	154, 155, 156, 157
Polygala family	11, 154
Polygala fruticosa	154
Polygala myrtifolia	154
Polygala virgata	154
Polygalaceae	5, 11, 154, 279
Polystachya	76
pompom tree	242
Pooideae	28
potatoes	68, 150, 238
Prenia	141
Prismatocarpus	206, 209
Prosphytochloa	33
Protea	230, 232, 233
Protea cynaroides	230
Protea family	11, 13, 230
Protea nitida	230
Protea repens	230
Proteaceae	5, 11, 13, 15, 230
Protorhus	90 s, 11, 13, 13, 230
Prunus	162, 164, 165
Prunus africana	162
Psammophora	143
Psammotropha	146, 148, 149
Pseudosalacia	110
Psilocaulon	138
Psoralea	138
Psychotria	235, 236, 237
Psydrax Dtorocarpus	235
Pterocarpus	122, 123
Pterocelastrus	108, 111
Pteronia	192
pumpkin	218
Pupalia	87
Putranjivaceae	116
Putterlickia	108, 110, 111
puzzle bush	202
Pycnostachys	253
Pygmaeothamnus	236
Pyracantha	162
Quaqua	180
quinine	234
quinoa	112

quiver tree	
Radyera	134, 1
Raphanus	
Raphionacme	1
Raspalia	1
raspberries	- 1
Rauvolfia	1
•	1
red disa	
red grass	
Rediviva	2
Relhania	1
Restio	
Restionaceae	4, 6,
Rhabdosiella	2
Rhamnaceae	5, 11, 1
Rhamnus	5, 11, 1
Rhamnus prinoides	1
Rhizobium	1
Rhodocoma	36,
Rhododendron	2
Rhodohypoxis	64, 66,
Rhodohypoxis baurii	
Rhodohypoxis milloides	
rice	22,
Richtersveldia	1
	1
Ricinus communis	
Riocreuxia	1
river lily	
rivierlelie	
Roella	206, 208, 2
Romulea	70,
rooiaarbossie	- ,
rooibos tea	1
rooidisa	-
rooigras	2
rooihaartjie	2
rooikomkommer	
rooistompie	1
Rosa	162, 1
Rosaceae	5, 11, 162, 272, 2
Rose family	11, 1
roselle	1
rosemary	2 2 234, 2 5, 13, 234, 2 162, 164, 165, 2
	2
Rotheca	224.2
Rothmannia	234, 2
Rubia	2
Rubiaceae	5, 13, 234, 2
Rubus	162, 164, 165, 2
Ruschia	138, 142, 1
Ruschioideae	1
Rutaceae	5, 11, 1
Sabatia	2
	2
Saccharum officinarum	-
safflower	1
saffron	
sage	2
Sage family	14, 2
Salacia	108, 109, 1
Salacia oblonga	100, 100, 1
Salacia reticulata	1
Salcola	
Salsola	112, 1
Salt bush family	9, 1
Salvia	250, 2
sandalwood	170, 1

44	Sandersonia	48, 50
137	sandpatat	211
96	Santalaceae	5, 11, 170
183	Santalum album	170
100	Sapium	116, 119
162	Saponaria	104
180	Sarcocaulon	130, 132, 133
76	Sarcocornia	115
22 262	Sarcostemma Sartidia	182 32
188	Sartidia Satyrium	76, 78, 79
36	Scadoxus	60, 62, 63
5, 36	Sceletium	138, 140, 141
252	Schinopsis	88
158	Schinus molle	88
158	Schinus terebinthifolius	88
158	Schizoglossum	180
120	Schkuhria	200
5, 39	Schotia	120, 128, 129
222	Schwantesia	145
6, 67	Scirpoides	21
64	Sclerocarya	88, 91
64	Sclerocarya birrea Sclerochiton	88 249
2, 23 182		249
116	Scrophularia Scrophulariaceae 1, 5, 13, 14	
181	Scutia	159, 160
60	Searsia	88, 90, 91
60	Sebaea	226, 228, 229
209	Securidaca	154, 156
), 71	Securidaca longipedunculata	154
84	Sedge family	6, 18
121	Selago	262, 265
76	semo-monyane	222
22	Senecio	184, 186, 187
222	Senecioneae	184, 186
218 100	Senna Sentemberbassia	120, 128 154
164	Septemberbossie Septemberbush	154
273	Sericorema	86
162	serilele	214
134	Serruria	230, 233
250	Sesbania	125
253	Sesuvium	80, 82, 83
237	Setaria	22, 24
234	Sichuan pepper	166
269	Sida	134, 136
272	Silene	104, 107
145	Silene burchellii	104
142 166	silver bush silver tree	210 230
226	silwerboom	230
220	Sinapsis	96
184	Sisymbrium	96, 98
68	Sisymbrium capense	96
250	skoenlapperplant	254
250	slangkop	202
111	small honey-thorn	238
109	small knobwood	166
109	Smodingium	90
114	Snapdragon family	13, 14, 262
112	Solanaceae	5, 13, 238
252 171	Solanum Solanum melonaona	238, 240, 241 238
±/±	Solanum melongena	238

Solanum nigrum	238
Solanum tuberosum	238
Sonchus	194
Sophora	122
Sopubia	258, 261
sour fig	138
.	138
spanspekbos	
Sparaxis	70
Spatalla	233
Spergularia	107
Spike-thorn family	9, 108
Spiloxene	64, 66, 67
spinach	80, 84, 112, 210, 218
Spinacia oleracea	112
Spirostachys	116, 117
Sporobolus	22, 26
squashes	218, 219
Staavia	100, 102, 103
Staberoha	38, 39
Stachys	252
Stapelia	178, 183
star fruit	
	151
Star lily family	8, 64
Star-chestnut family	11, 174
Steganotaenia	95
Stellaria media	104
sterblom	64
Sterculia	174, 176
Sterculia murex	174
Sterculiaceae	5, 11, 134, 174
Stiburus	27
Stictocardia beraviens	is 210
Stipagrostis	32
Stoebe	188, 189
stoneseed	202
strawberries	162
Striga	258, 260
Strophanthus	181
Struthiola	243, 244, 245
sugar cane	22
sunflower	184, 195
Sutherlandia	120, 122, 123, 125
suurvy	138
sweet potato	210
Swertia	226
Symphyandra	206
Symphytum	202, 203
Syncolostemon	250
Tabernaemontana	182
Tageteae	201
	201
Tagetes	
tall star sedge	18
Tanquana	143
tansy	148
Taraxacum	194
Tarchonantheae	201
Tarchonanthus	201
tarragon	184
teak	250
Teclea	168, 169
Tectona grandis	250
Tenrhynea	189
Tephrosia	123
Tetragonia	80, 82, 83
5	

238	Tetragonia decumbens			80
238	Tetragonia tetragonioides	5		80
194	Tetraselago	-		267
122	Teucrium			250
, 261	Thamnocalamus			35
138	Thamnochortus			36
112	Thamnochortus insignis			36
70	Theilera			206
233	Themeda		22	2, 24
107	Themeda triandra			22
, 108	Theobroma cacao			174
6, 67	theobromine			174
, 218	Thesidium	1 70	1 70	170
112	Thesium	170,	172,	
, 117	Thesium capitatum		11	170
2, 26	Thesium family		±⊥,	170
, 219 , 103	Thespesia Thinopyrum			137 29
, 105 8, 39	<i>Thinopyrum</i> thornapple			238
252	Thorncroftia			252
, 183	Thunbergia	246	248,	
151	thyme	240,	2-10,	250
8, 64		5, 11, 13,	242	
, 174	Tiliaceae	5, 11, 15,	212,	134
95	Tinnea		252,	
104	Tithonia			195
64	Tomato family		13,	238
, 176	tomatoes		- /	238
174	Torenia			262
, 174	Trachyandra			46
27	Tragia		116,	119
210	Tragus			26
32	Trianthema), 82
, 189	Tribolium), 31
202	Trichodesma	202,	204,	
162	Trichodesma physaloides			202
, 260	Trichodiadema			145
181	Tripteris			193
, 245	Triraphis			27
22	Tritonia Transka se		210	70
, 195 , 125	Trochomeria		218,	218
138	tsamma turnip			210
210	Tylecodon		214,	
226	Tylosema		214,	128
206	uBangalala			108
, 203	ubuhlungu becanti			56
250	ubuphuphu			84
182	uhlaba-hlangane			258
201	umathunga			56
201	umbangandlala			92
18	Umbelliferae			92
143	umBhaba			166
148	umfincafincane			250
194	umnduze			60
201	umnsinsana			120
201	umnyenye			158
184	Umtiza			128
250	umtshitshi			162
, 169	umuzi			18
250	umviyo			234
189	Uncaria			234
123	Ursinia Vaccinium		วาว	190
2, 83	Vaccinium		222,	224

80	Vangueria	234, 237
80	Vangueria infausta	234
267	Vanilla	76
250	Vanilla planiflora	76
35	Veltheimia	56, 59
36	Vepris	166, 169
	• .	
36	Verbascum	262
206	Verbesina	195
2, 24	Vernonia	196
22	Vernonieae	196
174	violet tree	154
174	Vitex	250
170	vlamlelie	48
173	Vygie family	10, 138
170	waboom	230
170	Wahlenbergia	206, 208, 209
137	Waltheria	174, 177
29	water spinach	210
238	watermelon	218
252	Watsonia	68, 70, 71
249	waving pelargonium	130
250	waxberry	104
273	Wellstedia	205
134	wheat	23, 112
253	Whiteheadia	58
195	Wiborgia	124
238	Wikstroemia	242
238	wild almond	230
262	Wild currant family	8, 88
46	wild dagga	250
119	wild medlar	234
26	wild spinach	112
		96
), 82	wild stock	
), 31	wildekastaiing	166
205	wildemalva	130
202	wildemispel	234
145	wildepietersieliebos	92
193	wildepynappel	56
27	Willdenowia	36, 39
	winter cherry	238
70		
221	Withania	238, 240
218	Withania somnifera	238
96	Witsenia	75
216	wituintjie	68
128	Wurmbea	48, 50, 51
108	Xenoscapa	70
		212
56	Xenostegia	
84	Xysmalobium	178, 181
258	Xysmalobium undulatum	178
56	yellow fluffy-seed	52
92	yellow sorrel	150
92	Youngia	194
166	Zaluzianskya	262, 264, 265
250	Zanthoxylum	166, 168, 169
60	Zanthoxylum capense	166
120	Zanthoxylum piperitum	166
158	Zea mays	22
128	Zehnería	218, 221
162	Zinnia	195
18		158, 159, 161
	Ziziphus Ziziphus iujuha	
234	Ziziphus jujuba	158
234	Ziziphus mucronata	159
190	Zornia	125
224	zucchini	218

Appendix A:

Alphabetical list of all FSA families

Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Acanthaceae	43	373
Achariaceae	6	6
Agapanthaceae	1	16
Agavaceae	1	6
Aizoaceae	10	106
Alismataceae	5	6
Alliaceae	3	31
Amaranthaceae	24	84
Amaryllidaceae	20	266
Anacardiaceae	14	133
Annonaceae	8	15
Anthericaceae (including Hemerocallidaceae)	2	43
Apiaceae	48	240
Apocynaceae	94	787
Aponogetonaceae	1	10
Aquifoliaceae	1	1
Araceae	6	15
Araliaceae	4	19
Arecaceae	5	6
Aristolochiaceae	1	2
Asparagaceae	1	88
Asphodelaceae	10	636
Asteraceae	264	2 481
Avicenniaceae	1	1
Balanitaceae	1	4
Balanophoraceae	2	2
Balsaminaceae	1	5
Basellaceae	2	2
Begoniaceae	1	8
Behniaceae	1	1

Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Bignoniaceae	7	13
Bombacaceae	1	1
Boraginaceae	20	120
Brassicaceae	29	174
Bruniaceae	12	73
Buddlejaceae	3	14
Burmanniaceae	1	1
Burseraceae	1	37
Вихасеае	1	2
Cabombaceae	1	1
Cactaceae	11	25
Callitrichaceae	1	2
Campanulaceae	12	260
Canellaceae	1	1
Cannabaceae	1	3
Cannaceae	1	2
Capparaceae	9	66
Caprifoliaceae	1	1
Caryophyllaceae	22	87
Casuarinaceae	1	2
Celastraceae	24	92
Ceratophyllaceae	1	3
Chenopodiaceae	14	173
Chrysobalanaceae	1	3
Clusiaceae (including Hypericaceae)	2	13
Colchicaceae	9	104
Combretaceae	5	51
Commelinaceae	7	44
Connaraceae	2	2
Convolvulaceae	16	115
Cornaceae	1	1
Crassulaceae	6	430
Cucurbitaceae	16	78
Cunoniaceae	2	2
Cymodoceaceae	2	2
Cyperaceae	37	486

Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Cytinaceae	1	3
Dichapetalaceae	2	3
Dioscoreaceae	1	21
Dipsacaceae	2	24
Dracaenaceae	2	10
Droseraceae	2	22
Ebenaceae	2	57
Elatinaceae	2	13
Ericaceae	2	963
Eriocaulaceae	2	14
Eriospermaceae	1	118
Erythroxylaceae	2	6
Escalloniaceae	1	1
Euphorbiaceae (in broad sense)	54	537
Fabaceae	155	1 516
Fagaceae	1	1
Flacourtiaceae (including Samydaceae)	4	4
Flagellariaceae	1	1
Frankeniaceae	1	3
Fumariaceae	4	10
Geissolomataceae	1	1
Gentianaceae	9	84
Geraniaceae	5	339
Gesneriaceae	1	67
Gisekiaceae	1	3
Goodeniaceae	1	2
Greyiaceae	1	3
Grubbiaceae	1	6
Gunneraceae	1	1
Haemodoraceae	3	9
Haloragaceae	2	3
Hamamelidaceae	1	3
Hernandiaceae	1	1
Heteropyxidaceae	1	3
Hyacinthaceae	21	535
Hydnoraceae	1	3

Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Hydrocharitaceae	5	12
Hydrostachyaceae	1	1
Нурохідасеае	6	87
Icacinaceae	3	8
Iridaceae	33	1 204
Juncaceae	2	24
Juncaginaceae	1	2
Kirkiaceae	1	3
Lamiaceae	41	309
Lanariaceae	1	1
Lauraceae	5	14
Lecythidaceae	1	1
Lemnaceae	4	10
Lentibulariaceae	2	19
Liliaceae	1	1
Limnocharitaceae	1	1
Linaceae	2	15
Loasaceae	1	1
Lobeliaceae	6	187
Loranthaceae	13	38
Lythraceae	6	47
Malpighiaceae	3	8
Malvaceae (in strict sense)	21	165
Melastomataceae	6	13
Meliaceae	11	19
Melianthaceae	2	11
Menispermaceae	7	14
Menyanthaceae	2	8
Mesembryanthemaceae	125	1 761
Molluginaceae	10	107
Monimiaceae	1	1
Montiniaceae	1	1
Moraceae	4	35
Moringaceae	1	1
Musaceae	1	1
Myoporaceae	1	1

Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Myricaceae	1	10
Myrothamnaceae	1	1
Myrsinaceae (including Maesaceae)	4	9
Myrtaceae	9	40
Najadaceae	1	4
Neuradaceae	2	7
Nyctaginaceae	5	20
Nymphaeaceae	1	6
Ochnaceae	2	15
Olacaceae	2	5
Oleaceae	7	31
Oliniaceae	1	6
Onagraceae	4	30
Opiliaceae	1	1
Orchidaceae	53	529
Orobanchaceae	15	90
Oxalidaceae	2	250
Papaveraceae	4	8
Passifloraceae	5	28
Pedaliaceae	11	40
Penaeaceae	7	28
Phytolaccaceae (including Lophiocarpaceae)	5	13
Piperaceae	2	6
Pittosporaceae	2	4
Plantaginaceae	1	15
Plumbaginaceae	3	27
Poaceae	200	1 016
Podostemaceae	4	4
Polygalaceae	4	214
Polygonaceae	7	55
Pontederiaceae	4	5
Portulacaceae	7	67
Potamogetonaceae	1	9
Primulaceae (including Theophrastaceae)	3	8
Prioniaceae	1	1
Proteaceae	17	382

Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Ptaeroxylaceae	1	1
Ranunculaceae	6	34
Resedaceae	2	5
Restionaceae	18	299
Rhamnaceae	10	201
Rhizophoraceae	4	8
Rhynchocalycaceae	1	1
Roridulaceae	1	2
Rosaceae	17	220
Rubiaceae	64	285
Ruppiaceae	1	2
Rutaceae	21	301
Salicaceae	8	31
Salvadoraceae	2	4
Santalaceae	5	187
Sapindaceae	15	29
Sapotaceae	7	15
Scrophulariaceae	66	900
Smilacaceae	1	1
Solanaceae	12	102
Sphenocleaceae	1	1
Sterculiaceae	7	181
Stilbaceae	6	13
Strelitziaceae	1	7
Strychnaceae	1	10
Tamaricaceae	1	6
Tecophilaeaceae	3	12
Thymelaeaceae	8	202
Tiliaceae	4	60
Тгарасеае	1	2
Turneraceae	4	11
Typhaceae	1	2
Ulmaceae (including Celtidaceae)	4	7
Urticaceae	11	25
Vahliaceae	1	11
Valerianaceae	2	4

Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Velloziaceae	2	11
Verbenaceae	9	49
Violaceae	3	15
Viscaceae	1	19
Vitaceae	5	62
Xyridaceae	1	9
Zannichelliaceae	3	3
Zingiberaceae	3	6
Zosteraceae	1	1
Zygophyllaceae (including Peganaceae)	8	61

Appendix B:

List of 52 largest families in FSA (in order of size)

Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Asteraceae	264	2 481
Mesembryanthemaceae	125	1 761
Fabaceae	155	1 516
Iridaceae	33	1 204
Poaceae	200	1 016
Ericaceae	2	963
Scrophulariaceae	66	900
Apocynaceae	94	787
Asphodelaceae	9	636
Hyacinthaceae	21	535
Orchidaceae	53	529
Cyperaceae	37	486
Euphorbiaceae	54	537
Crassulaceae	6	430
Proteaceae	17	382
Acanthaceae	43	373
Geraniaceae	5	339
Lamiaceae	41	309
Rutaceae	21	301
Restionaceae	18	299
Rubiaceae	64	285
Amaryllidaceae	20	266
Campanulaceae	12	260
Oxalidaceae	2	250
Apiaceae	48	240
Rosaceae	17	220
Polygalaceae	4	214
Thymelaeaceae	8	202
Rhamnaceae	10	201
Lobeliaceae	6	187

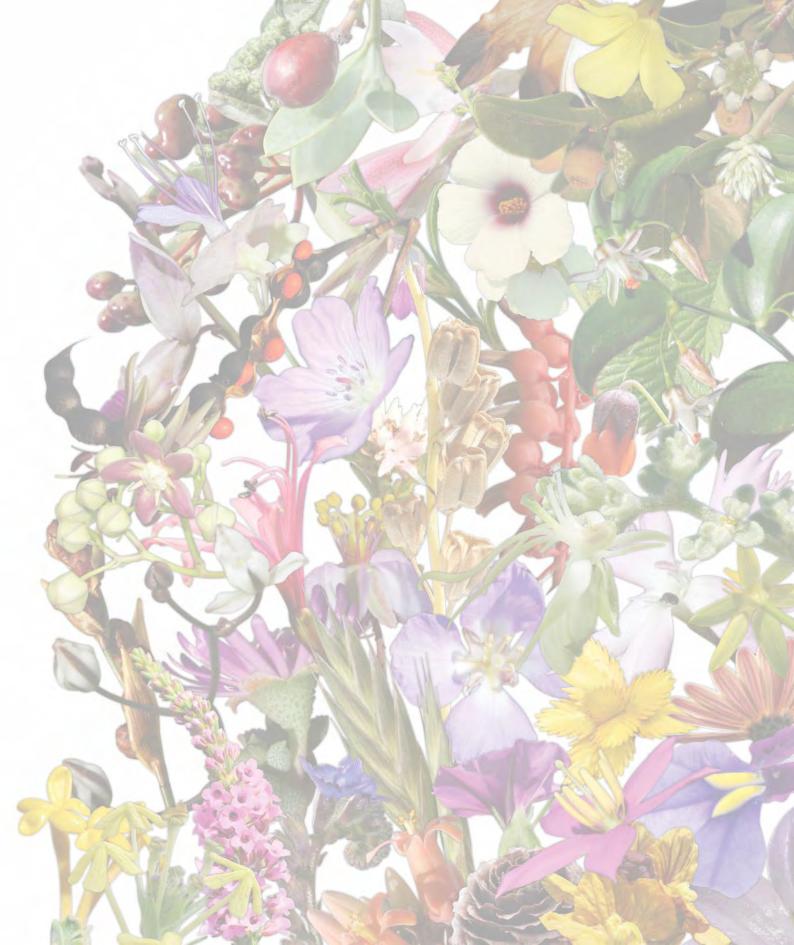
Family	Number of genera	Number of species
Santalaceae	5	187
Sterculiaceae	7	181
Brassicaceae	29	174
Chenopodiaceae	14	173
Malvaceae	21	165
Anacardiaceae	14	133
Boraginaceae	20	120
Eriospermaceae	1	118
Convolvulaceae	16	115
Molluginaceae	10	107
Aizoaceae	10	106
Colchicaceae	9	104
Solanaceae	12	102
Celastraceae	24	92
Orobanchaceae	15	90
Asparagaceae	1	88
Caryophyllaceae	22	87
Hypoxidaceae	6	87
Amaranthaceae	24	84
Gentianaceae	9	84
Cucurbitaceae	16	78
Bruniaceae	12	73

STRELITZIA

- 1. Botanical diversity in southern Africa. 1994. B.J. Huntley (ed.). ISBN 1-874907-25-0.
- 2. Cyperaceae in Natal. 1995. K.D. Gordon-Gray. ISBN 1-874907-04-8.
- 3. Cederberg vegetation and flora. 1996. H.C. Taylor. ISBN 1-874907-28-5.
- 4. Red Data List of southern African plants. 1996. Craig Hilton-Taylor. ISBN 1-874907-29-3.
- 5. Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. 1997. N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds). ISBN 1-874907-35-8.
- 6. Plants of the northern provinces of South Africa: keys and diagnostic characters. 1997. E. Retief & P.P.J. Herman. ISBN 1-874907-30-7.
- 7. Preparing herbarium specimens. 1999. Lyn Fish. ISBN 1-919795-38-3.
- 8. Bulbinella in South Africa. 1999. Pauline L. Perry. ISBN 1-919795-46-4. OUT OF PRINT.
- 9. Cape plants. A conspectus of the Cape flora of South Africa. 2000. P. Goldblatt & J.C. Manning. ISBN 0-620-26236-2.
- 10. Seed plants of southern Africa: families and genera. 2000. O.A. Leistner (ed.). ISBN 1-919795-51-0.
- 11. The Cape genus Lachnaea (Thymelaeaceae): a monograph. 2001. J.B.P. Beyers. ISBN 1-919795-52-9.
- 12. The Global Taxonomy Initiative: documenting the biodiversity of Africa/L'Initiative Taxonomique Mondiale: documenter la biodiversité en Afrique. R.R. Klopper, G.F. Smith & A.C. Chikuni (eds). 2001. ISBN 1-919795-63-4. OUT OF PRINT.
- 13. Medicinal and magical plants of southern Africa: an annotated checklist. 2002. T.H. Arnold, C.A. Prentice, L.C. Hawker, E.E. Snyman, M. Tomalin, N.R. Crouch & C. Pottas-Bircher. ISBN 1-919795-62-6.
- 14. Plants of southern Africa: an annotated checklist. 2003. G. Germishuizen & N.L. Meyer (eds). ISBN 1-919795-99-5.
- 15. Heyday of the gymnosperms: systematics and biodiversity of the Late Triassic Molteno fructifications. 2003. J.M. Anderson & H.M. Anderson. ISBN 1-919795-98-7.
- 16. Common names of Karoo plants. 2004. Les Powrie. ISBN 1-874907-16-1.
- National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004: priorities for biodiversity conservation in South Africa. 2005. A. Driver, K. Maze, M. Rouget, A.T. Lombard, J. Nel, J.K. Turpie, R.M. Cowling, P. Desmet, P. Goodman, J. Harris, Z. Jonas, B. Reyers, K. Sink & T. Strauss. ISBN 1-919976-20-5.
- 18. A revision of the southern African genus *Babiana*, Iridaceae: Crocoideae. 2007. P. Goldblatt & J.C. Manning. ISBN-10: 1-919976-32-9. ISBN-13: 978-1-919976-32-7.
- 19. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. 2006. L. Mucina & M.C. Rutherford (eds). ISBN-10: 1-919976-21-3. ISBN-13: 978-1-919976-21-1.
- 20. Brief history of the gymnosperms: classification, biodiversity, phytogeography and ecology. 2007. J.M. Anderson, H.M. Anderson & C.J. Cleal. ISBN 978-1-919976-39-6.
- 21. Molteno ferns: Late Triassic biodiversity in southern Africa. 2008. H.M. Anderson & J.M. Anderson. ISBN 978-1-919976-36-5.
- 22. Plants of Angola / Plantas de Angola. 2008. E. Figueiredo & G.F. Smith. ISBN 978-1-919976-45-7.
- 23. Synopsis of the Lycopodiophyta and Pteridophyta of Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands. 2009. J.P. Roux. ISBN 978-1-919976-48-8.
- 24. Historical plant incidence in southern Africa. 2009. C.J. Skead. ISBN 978-1-919976-53-2.
- 25. Red List of South African plants 2009. 2009. D. Raimondo, L. von Staden, W. Foden, J.E. Victor, N.A. Helme, R.C. Turner, D.A. Kamundi & P.A. Manyama (eds). ISBN 978-1-919976-52-5.
- 26. Botanical exploration of southern Africa, edn 2. 2010. H.F. Glen & G. Germishuizen. ISBN 978-1-919976-54-9.
- 27. Botany and horticulture of the genus *Freesia* (Iridaceae). 2010. J.C. Manning & P. Goldblatt (with G.D. Duncan, F. Forest, R. Kaiser & L. Tatarenko). Paintings by Auriol Batten; line drawings by John C. Manning. ISBN 978-1-919976-58-7.
- 28 The aloe names book. 2011. O.M. Grace, R.R. Klopper, E. Figueiredo & G.F. Smith. ISBN 978-1-919976-64-8.
- 29 Plants of the Greater Cape Floristic Region 1: the Core Cape flora. 2012. J. Manning & P. Goldblatt. ISBN 978-1-919976-74-7. Also available on CD: 978-1-919976-94-5.
- 30 Plants of the Greater Cape Floristic Region 2: the Extra Cape flora. 2013. D.A. Snijman (ed.). ISBN 978-1-919976-77-8.
- 31 Guide to plant families of southern Africa, edn 2. 2014. M. Koekemoer, H.M. Steyn & S.P. Bester. ISBN 978-1-919976-92-1. Also available on CD: ISBN 978-1-919976-95-2.
- 32 Systematics and biology of the Cape genus Sparaxis (Iridaceae). 2013. P. Goldblatt & J. Manning. ISBN 978-1-919976-89-1.

ENQUIRIES:

SANBI Bookshop, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa. Tel. +27 12 843 5000 • Fax +27 12 804 3211 E-mail: bookshop@sanbi.org.za • Website: www.sanbi.org



Southern Africa has a total of 225 plant families with the 52 largest families covering over 90% of the flora. The large number of plant species in this region (ca. 24 000) makes identification to species level relatively difficult and the first step is usually to determine the family to which a specimen belongs. Knowledge of plant families allows one to place unknown plants into broad categories and then to focus on a smaller search for the correct name. This book aims to introduce readers to the beauty and diversity of our fascinating flora, and to enable scholars, students, amateurs and professionals alike to identify plants to family level.

The identification process is introduced in a predominantly visual way by providing images to identify the key diagnostic characters for each family. The beauty of, and variation within each family is comprehensively illustrated with images of a range of genera. Additional information is provided on the distribution and usefulness of each family. It is hoped that this book will inspire readers to appreciate our indigenous flora.









Marinda Koekemoer (top)

National Herbarium, with special interests in Asteraceae, interactive electronic identification tools, plant collecting and photography.

Hester Steyn (middle)

National Herbarium, with special interests in the genus *Acanthopsis*, ecology and fieldwork in the dry northwestern areas of South Africa.

Pieter Bester (bottom)

National Herbarium, specialising in Apocynaceae, general plant collecting and photography.

